

# Package ‘espadon’

April 11, 2025

**Type** Package

**Title** Easy Study of Patient DICOM Data in Oncology

**Version** 1.11.0

**Description** Exploitation, processing and 2D-3D visualization of DICOM-RT files (structures, dosimetry, imagery) for medical physics and clinical research, in a patient-oriented perspective.

**License** GPL-3

**URL** <https://espadon.cnrs.fr>

**Encoding** UTF-8

**RoxygenNote** 7.3.2

**Imports** colorspace, DT, graphics, grDevices, igraph, js, mathjaxr, Matrix, methods, misc3d, openxlsx, progress, qs, Rcpp (>= 1.0.10), Rdpack, rgl (>= 1.2.1), Rvcg (>= 0.22.1), shiny, shinyWidgets, sodium, stats

**LinkingTo** Rcpp

**RdMacros** mathjaxr, Rdpack

**Depends** R (>= 4.3.0)

**Suggests** knitr, rmarkdown, sf

**VignetteBuilder** knitr

**NeedsCompilation** yes

**Author** Cathy Fontbonne [aut, cre] (LPC-CAEN, France),  
Jean-Marc Fontbonne [aut] (LPC-CAEN, France),  
Nathan Azemar [ctb] (LPC-CAEN, France)

**Maintainer** Cathy Fontbonne <contact.espadon@lpccaen.in2p3.fr>

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2025-04-11 16:20:05 UTC

## Contents

add.margin . . . . .	4
add.shape . . . . .	5
bin.closing . . . . .	6
bin.clustering . . . . .	7
bin.cuboid . . . . .	8
bin.dilation . . . . .	11
bin.erosion . . . . .	12
bin.from.roi . . . . .	13
bin.from.vol . . . . .	15
bin.intersection . . . . .	17
bin.inversion . . . . .	18
bin.opening . . . . .	19
bin.subtraction . . . . .	20
bin.sum . . . . .	21
castlow.str . . . . .	22
castup.str . . . . .	22
dicom.browser . . . . .	23
dicom.parser . . . . .	24
dicom.patient.anonymiser . . . . .	26
dicom.raw.data.anonymizer . . . . .	28
dicom.raw.data.loader . . . . .	29
dicom.set.tag.value . . . . .	30
dicom.tag.dictionary . . . . .	31
dicom.tag.parser . . . . .	32
dicom.to.Rdcm.converter . . . . .	33
dicom.viewer . . . . .	35
display.2D.histo . . . . .	36
display.3D.contour . . . . .	38
display.3D.mesh . . . . .	39
display.3D.sections . . . . .	40
display.3D.stack . . . . .	42
display.DVH . . . . .	43
display.DVH.pc . . . . .	45
display.dV_dx . . . . .	46
display.histo . . . . .	47
display.kplane . . . . .	48
display.legend . . . . .	51
display.obj.links . . . . .	52
display.palette . . . . .	53
display.plane . . . . .	55
err.metrics.from.roi . . . . .	58
espadon.class . . . . .	60
export . . . . .	68
fan.beam . . . . .	70
fan.planar . . . . .	71
fan.sphere . . . . .	72

fan.to.voxel . . . . .	74
get.extreme.pt . . . . .	75
get.ijk.from.index . . . . .	76
get.ijk.from.xyz . . . . .	77
get.line . . . . .	78
get.obj.connection . . . . .	79
get.plane . . . . .	80
get.rigid.M . . . . .	82
get.roi.connection . . . . .	83
get.value.from.ijk . . . . .	84
get.value.from.mesh . . . . .	85
get.value.from.xyz . . . . .	87
get.volume.from.bin . . . . .	88
get.volume.from.roi . . . . .	89
get.xyz.from.index . . . . .	90
grid.equal . . . . .	91
histo.2D . . . . .	91
histo.DVH . . . . .	94
histo.from.bin . . . . .	95
histo.from.roi . . . . .	96
histo.vol . . . . .	99
load.obj.data . . . . .	100
load.obj.from.dicom . . . . .	101
load.obj.from.Rdcm . . . . .	102
load.patient.from.dicom . . . . .	104
load.patient.from.Rdcm . . . . .	105
load.Rdcm.raw.data . . . . .	106
load.T.MAT . . . . .	108
mesh.from.bin . . . . .	109
mesh.in.new.ref . . . . .	111
mesh.repair . . . . .	112
mesh.spheric.proj . . . . .	113
nesting.bin . . . . .	114
nesting.cube . . . . .	115
nesting.roi . . . . .	116
obj.create . . . . .	118
orientation.create . . . . .	119
pal.rainbow . . . . .	120
pal.RVV . . . . .	121
plot . . . . .	122
Rdcm.inventory . . . . .	125
Rdcm.upgrade . . . . .	126
ref.add . . . . .	127
ref.cutplane.add . . . . .	128
ref.remove . . . . .	129
ref.srctodest.add . . . . .	130
rt.chi.index . . . . .	131
rt.gamma.index . . . . .	133

rt.indices.from.bin . . . . .	135
rt.indices.from.roi . . . . .	138
save.T.MAT . . . . .	145
save.to.Rdcm . . . . .	146
select.names . . . . .	147
set.reference.obj . . . . .	148
sp.similarity.from.bin . . . . .	149
sp.similarity.from.mesh . . . . .	150
struct.clustering . . . . .	152
struct.create . . . . .	153
struct.from.bin . . . . .	155
struct.from.mesh . . . . .	156
struct.in.new.ref . . . . .	158
struct.merge . . . . .	159
struct.update_roiinfo . . . . .	160
study.deployment . . . . .	161
toy.dicom.raw . . . . .	162
toy.load.patient . . . . .	163
vector.product . . . . .	164
vol.abserror . . . . .	164
vol.copy . . . . .	165
vol.create . . . . .	166
vol.error . . . . .	168
vol.from.bin . . . . .	169
vol.gradient . . . . .	170
vol.in.new.ref . . . . .	170
vol.median . . . . .	171
vol.oversampling . . . . .	172
vol.regrid . . . . .	173
vol.repair . . . . .	175
vol.subsampling . . . . .	176
vol.sum . . . . .	177
xlsx.from.dcm . . . . .	178
xlsx.from.Rdcm . . . . .	179

**Index****181**

add.margin

*Adding or removing a margin to a volume***Description**

The add.margin function adds or subtracts a margin of the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed by a volume.

**Usage**

```
add.margin(vol, xyz.margin, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
xyz.margin	Vector of the 3 positive or negative x, y and z margins in mm, in the frame of reference of volume cutting planes.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to vol\$description

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), in which 3D volume is restricted or increased by the requested margins. If the created volume exceeds the initial volume, new voxels are set to NA.

**See Also**

[nesting.cube](#), [nesting.roi](#) and [nesting.bin](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

# Calculation of new volumes decreased by 10 mm in all directions.
new.CT <- add.margin (CT, xyz.margin = c (-10, -10, 10), alias = "new CT")
# display of the CT before and after, in the middle cutting plane
z.mid <- apply (get.extreme.pt (CT), 1, mean)[3]
display.plane (bottom = CT, view.coord = z.mid, bottom.col = pal.RVV(1000),
               bg = "#00ffff", interpolate = FALSE)
display.plane (bottom = new.CT, view.coord = z.mid, bottom.col = pal.RVV(1000),
               bg = "#00ffff", interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

add.shape

*Adding shape to a 3D volume.*

---

**Description**

The add.shape function adds the shape defined by espadon volume object of the modality "binary" or "weight" to a 3D volume.

**Usage**

```
add.shape(obj, shape.bin, shape.mean, shape.sd)
```

**Arguments**

obj                    Object of the "volume" class and a modality other than "binary" or "weight".

shape.bin             Object of the "volume" class and "binary" or "weight" modality, sharing the same voxels as obj..

shape.mean, shape.sd             Positive numbers, representing the mean value and the standard deviation of voxels identified by shape.bin.

**Value**

Returns the 'volume' class object obj, in which the voxels identified by shape.bin have been replaced by a linear interpolation between the initial value and new values. These new values follow a normal distribution with mean shape.mean and standard deviation shape.sd. The weights of the linear interpolation are defined by the voxels values of shape.bin.

**See Also**

[bin.cuboid](#), [bin.cylinder](#), [bin.ellipsoid](#), [bin.from.roi](#).

**Examples**

```
# Creation of a volume
CT <- vol.create (c(80, 80,40), c(1.2, 1.2, 2),
                 pt000 = c(-50.4,-50.4,-75), modality = "ct",
                 default.value = as.integer(-997), value.sd = 1)
# Creation of a new shape shape
ellipsoid <- bin.ellipsoid(CT, center = c(-20.1, 0.1, -15),
                          radius = c(19.3, 20.2, 15.3))

# Incorporating form into the CT
CT <- add.shape (CT, shape.bin = ellipsoid, shape.mean = 100, shape.sd = 10)

plot(CT, view.coord = c(-20.1, 0.1, -15))
```

---

bin.closing

*Binary volume closing*


---

**Description**

The bin.closing function performs a morphological operation of closing, using a sphere, on a "volume" class object of "binary" modality. Closing is useful for :

- filling holes that are smaller than the radius,
- merging two shapes close to each other.

**Usage**

```
bin.closing(vol, radius = 10, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality
radius	Positive number, or xyz-vector of 3 positive numbers. By default, radius = 10.
alias	Character string, \$object.alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to paste (vol\$object.alias, "closing r =", radius).

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as vol, in which \$vol3D.data has been transformed by the closing operation.

**See Also**

[bin.dilation](#), [bin.erosion](#), [bin.opening](#), [add.margin](#), [nesting.cube](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "mr", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]

# generation of a binary volume
b <- bin.from.vol(MR, min = 15, max = 30)

b.closing <- bin.closing (b, radius = step)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b, main = "Before closing",
               view.coord = -20, interpolate = FALSE)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b.closing, main = "After closing",
               view.coord = -20, interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

bin.clustering

*Binary volume clustering*


---

**Description**

The bin.clustering function groups and labels TRUE voxels that have a 6-connectivity (i.e. sharing a common side).

**Usage**

```
bin.clustering(vol, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to paste (vol\$object.alias, "clustering")

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), of "cluster" modality. This object contains the \$cluster.info field, detailing the label and volumes in  $cm^3$  of the different clusters. Note that the label "0" is used for the background.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

# generation of a binary volume
b <- bin.from.vol(CT, min = -80, max = 20)

# Display of the n = 3 largest volumes
n <- 3
cluster.b <- bin.clustering (b)

col <- c ("#00000000", rainbow (n))
breaks <- seq (-0.5, n + 0.5, length.out = n+2)
display.plane (CT, top = b, main = "Before clustering",
              view.coord = 50, top.col = col, top.breaks = breaks,
              interpolate = FALSE)
display.plane (CT, top = cluster.b, main = "After clustering",
              view.coord = 50, top.col = col, top.breaks = breaks,
              interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

bin.cuboid

---

*Create a volume containing predefined shapes*


---

**Description**

These functions create espadon objects of class "volume", and of modality "binary" or "weight", by selecting the voxels defining a rectangular cuboid, an elliptical cylinder or an ellipsoid.



**Usage**

```
bin.cuboid(
  back.vol,
  side = c(10, 10, 10),
  center = c(0, 0, 0),
  orientation = c(1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
  modality = "weight",
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  ...
)
```

```
bin.cylinder(
  back.vol,
  center,
  radius,
  height,
  orientation = c(1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
  modality = "weight",
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  ...
)
```

```
bin.ellipsoid(
  back.vol,
  center,
  radius,
  orientation = c(1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
  modality = "weight",
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

back.vol	"volume" class object.
side	Numerical vector of length 3, representing the length, width and height of the cuboid.
center	Numeric vector of length 3, representing the xyz-center of the shape, in the back.vol frame of reference.
orientation	Numerical vector of length 6, specifying the coordinates of the 2 vectors making up the shape base.
modality	modality ("binary" or "weight") of the generated object.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object.

...	Additional arguments.
radius	Positive number, or xy-vector or xyz-vector of 2 or 3 positive numbers, representing the radius of the cylinder or the ellipsoid.
height	Positive number representing the height of the cylinder.

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" or "weight" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `back.vol`.

- In the "binary" modality, voxels with 50 percent of their volume within the requested shape are set to TRUE.
- In the "weight" modality, the value of each voxel is its volume fraction included in the requested shape.

### See Also

[add.shape](#)

### Examples

```
# Creation of back.vol
CT <- vol.create (c(80, 80,40), c(1.2, 1.2, 2),
                 pt000 = c(-50.4,-50.4,-39), modality = "ct",
                 default.value = as.integer(-997), value.sd = 1)

# Creation of a cuboid
cuboid <- bin.cuboid(CT, side = c(29.7, 20.0, 20.2),
                   center = c(-10.9, -20.4, -10.6))

# Creation of a cylinder
cylinder <- bin.cylinder(CT, center =c(10.3, 15.6, 0.7),
                       radius = c(10, 20), height = 50,
                       orientation = c(0.5150381, 0.7423287, 0.4285837,
                                       -0.8571673, 0.4460361, 0.2575190))

# Creation of an ellipsoid
ellipsoid <- bin.ellipsoid(CT, center = c(-20.1, 0.1, 5),
                          radius = c(3.3, 6.2, 5.3))

# Display
k.idx <- unique(which(cuboid$vol3D.data>0, arr.ind = TRUE)[,3]) - 1
display.3D.stack(cuboid, k.idx, border = FALSE,
                col = c("#FFFFFF00", "#EBDFDFFF", "#D8BFBFFF", "#C59F9FFF",
                      "#B27F7FFF", "#9F5F5FFF", "#8C3F3FFF", "#791F1FFF",
                      "#660000FF"))

k.idx <- unique(which(cylinder$vol3D.data>0, arr.ind = TRUE)[,3]) - 1
display.3D.stack(cylinder, k.idx, border = FALSE,
                col = c("#FFFFFF00", "#DFEBDFFF", "#BFD8BFFF", "#9FC59FFF",
                      "#7FB27FFF", "#5F9F5FFF", "#3F8C3FFF", "#1F791FFF",
```

```

"#006600FF"))

k.idx <- unique(which(ellipsoid$vol3D.data>0, arr.ind = TRUE)[,3]) - 1
display.3D.stack(ellipsoid, k.idx, border = FALSE,
  col = c("#FFFFFF00", "#DFDFEBFF", "#BFBFD8FF", "#9F9FC5FF",
    "#7F7FB2FF", "#5F5F9FFF", "#3F3F8CFF", "#1F1F79FF",
    "#000066FF"))

```

---

bin.dilation

*Binary volume dilation*


---

### Description

The `bin.dilation` function enlarges a "volume" class object, of "binary" modality, by means of convolution with a sphere. Dilation is useful for :

- filling holes that are smaller than the radius,
- enlarging capes,
- filling narrow channels,
- merging two shapes close to each other.

### Usage

```
bin.dilation(vol, radius = 10, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality
<code>radius</code>	Positive number, or xyz-vector of 3 positive numbers. By default, <code>radius = 10</code> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$object.alias</code> of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste(vol\$object.alias, "dilatation r =", radius)</code> .

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol`, in which the selected volume has been enlarged by the radius.

### See Also

[bin.erosion](#), [bin.opening](#), [bin.closing](#), [add.margin](#), [nesting.cube](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "mr", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]

# generation of a binary volume
b <- bin.from.vol(MR, min = 15,max = 30)

b.dilation <- bin.dilation (b, radius = step)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b, main = "Before dilation",
               view.coord = -20, interpolate = FALSE)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b.dilation, main = "After dilation",
               view.coord = -20,interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

bin.erosion

*Binary volume erosion*


---

**Description**

The `bin.erosion` function decreases a "volume" class object, of "binary" modality, by means of convolution with a sphere. Erosion is useful for :

- removing volumes that are smaller than the radius,
- eliminating narrow capes,
- enlarging channels,
- turning peninsulas into islands.

**Usage**

```
bin.erosion(vol, radius = 10, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality
<code>radius</code>	Positive number, or xyz-vector of 3 positive numbers. By default, radius = 10.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$object.alias</code> of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste (vol\$object.alias, "erosion r =", radius)</code> .

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol`, in which the selected volume has been reduced by the radius.

**See Also**

[bin.dilation](#), [bin.opening](#), [bin.closing](#), [add.margin](#), [nesting.cube](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "mr", roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]

# generation of a binary volume
b <- bin.from.vol(MR, min = 15,max = 30)

b.erosion <- bin.erosion (b, radius = step)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b, main = "Before erosion",
              view.coord = -20, interpolate = FALSE)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b.erosion, main = "After erosion",
              view.coord = -20, interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

bin.from.roi

*Creation of a binary volume according to RoI*


---

**Description**

The `bin.from.roi` function creates a "volume" class object, of modality "binary" or "weight", by selecting the voxels defined by the RoI.

**Usage**

```
bin.from.roi(
  vol,
  struct,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  within = TRUE,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  modality = c("binary", "weight"),
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
struct	"struct" class object.
roi.name	Vector of exact names of the ROI in the struct object. By default roi.name = NULL. See Details.
roi.sname	Vector of names or parts of names of the ROI in the struct object. By default roi.sname = NULL. See Details.
roi.idx	Vector of indices of the ROI that belong to the struct object. By default roi.idx = NULL. See Details.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT = NULL, struct\$ref.pseudo must be equal to vol\$ref.pseudo.
within	Boolean, defaults to TRUE. If within = TRUE, the contours included in a ROI are managed, depending on their \$level field. If within = FALSE, only the \$level = 0 fields of the ROI are used (i.e. only the external outlines).
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to struct\$roi.info\$roi.pseudo[roi.idx].
modality	modality ("binary" or "weight") of the generated object.
...	additional argument.

**Details**

roi.name, roi.sname, and roi.idx must select only one ROI.

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" or "weight" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as vol.

- In the "binary" modality, voxels with 50 percent of their volume within the ROI are set to TRUE.
- In the "weight" modality, the value of each voxel is its volume fraction included in the ROI.

**See Also**

[bin.from.vol](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = c("eye", "optical nerve", "brain"),
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
```

```

# "optical nerve" binary, with modality "binary" and "weight"
binl <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.sname = "left optical",
                    alias = "left_optical_nerve", verbose = FALSE,
                    modality = "binary")
binr <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.sname = "right optical",
                    alias = "right_optical_nerve", verbose = FALSE,
                    modality = "weight")

view.coord <- S$roi.info[S$roi.info$roi.pseudo == "leftopticalnerve",]$Gz
palette <- grey.colors(100, start = 0, end = 1,
                    alpha = c(0, rep(1,99)))
plot(S, view.coord = view.coord, main ="optical nerves")
plot(binl, view.coord = view.coord, col = palette,
     cut.interpolate = FALSE, add = TRUE)
plot(binr, view.coord = view.coord, col =palette,
     cut.interpolate = FALSE, add = TRUE)
plot(S, view.coord = view.coord, lwd = 2, add= TRUE)

## Not run:
# with a smaller step
step <- 1
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = c("eye", "optical nerve", "brain"),
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
#' view.coord <- S$roi.info[S$roi.info$roi.pseudo == "leftopticalnerve",]$Gz

# "optical nerve" binary without inclusions management
bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.sname = "left optical",
                  alias = "left_optical_nerve", within = FALSE,
                  verbose = FALSE)
display.plane (CT, top = bin, struct = S, view.coord = view.coord,
              legend.shift = -80, interpolate = FALSE, main = "Left nerve")

# "optical nerve" binary with inclusions management
bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.sname = "left optical",
                  alias = "left_optical_nerve", within = TRUE,
                  verbose = FALSE)
display.plane (CT, top = bin, struct = S, view.coord = view.coord,
              legend.shift = -80, interpolate = FALSE, main = "Left nerve")

## End(Not run)

```

**Description**

The `bin.from.vol` function creates a "volume" class object, of "binary" modality, in which the voxels fulfilling a condition on their value are selected.

**Usage**

```
bin.from.vol(
  vol,
  min = -Inf,
  max = Inf,
  in.selection = TRUE,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>min</code>	Minimum value of the selected voxel. Default to <code>-Inf</code> .
<code>max</code>	Maximum value of the selected voxel. Default to <code>+Inf</code> .
<code>in.selection</code>	Boolean, defaults to <code>TRUE</code> . If <code>in.selection = FALSE</code> , the selected pixels are those whose value is not between <code>min</code> and <code>max</code> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$alias</code> of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste(min, vol\$object.alias, max, sep = "&lt;=")</code> or if <code>in.selection = FALSE</code> , <code>paste("!(\"", description, ")")</code> .

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality, with the same grid as `vol`, in which the selected voxels (i.e. set to `TRUE`) are those satisfying the following conditions :

- If `in.selection = TRUE`, then `min <= vol$vol3D.data <= max`.
- If `in.selection = FALSE`, then `vol$vol3D.data < min` or `max < vol$vol3D.data`

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 3
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

bin.bone <- bin.from.vol (CT, min = 300, max = 3000, alias = "bone")
display.plane (CT, top = bin.bone, interpolate = FALSE)
```



---

bin.intersection	<i>Intersection of two binaries</i>
------------------	-------------------------------------

---

### Description

The `bin.intersection` function creates a "volume" class object, of "binary" modality, representing the intersection (logical AND) of two binary objects.

### Usage

```
bin.intersection(vol1, vol2, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol1, vol2</code>	"volume" class objects, of "binary" modality.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to paste ( <code>vol1\$object.alias, "&amp;", vol2\$object.alias</code> ).

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol1` and `vol2`, intersection of `vol1` and `vol2`.

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 3
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("mr", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = c("brain", "labyrinth processing unit"),
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

z.brain <- S$roi.info$Gz[S$roi.info$roi.pseudo == "brain"]

# Try to discriminate the processing unit with binary selections
bin.brain <- bin.from.roi (MR, struct = S, roi.name = "brain",
                          alias = "brain", T.MAT = patient$T.MAT,
                          verbose = FALSE)
bin.pu.density <- bin.from.vol (MR, min = 160)

display.plane (MR, top = bin.pu.density, display.ref = S$ref.pseudo,
               view.coord = z.brain, T.MAT = patient$T.MAT,
               interpolate = FALSE, main = "before brain intersection")
bin.pu <- bin.intersection (vol1 = bin.pu.density, vol2 = bin.brain,
                            alias = "processing unit")
display.plane (MR, top = bin.pu, display.ref = S$ref.pseudo,
               view.coord = z.brain, T.MAT = patient$T.MAT,
               interpolate = FALSE, main = "after brain intersection")
```

---

bin.inversion	<i>Inversion of a binary</i>
---------------	------------------------------

---

### Description

The `bin.inversion` function creates a "volume" class object, of "binary" modality, representing the inverse (logical NOT) of another binary object.

### Usage

```
bin.inversion(vol, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste ("!", vol\$object.alias, sep = "")</code> .

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol`, inverse of `vol`.

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

bin.patient <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = c ("patient"),
                             alias = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
inverse.patient <- bin.inversion (bin.patient, alias = "inv (patient)")

display.plane(CT, top = inverse.patient, interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

bin.opening	<i>Binary volume opening</i>
-------------	------------------------------

---

### Description

The `bin.opening` function performs a morphological operation of opening, using a sphere, on a "volume" class object of "binary" modality. Opening is useful for :

- removing volumes that are smaller than the radius,
- smoothing shapes.

### Usage

```
bin.opening(vol, radius = 10, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality.
<code>radius</code>	Positive number, or xyz-vector of 3 positive numbers. By default, <code>radius = 10</code> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$object.alias</code> of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste (vol\$object.alias, "opening r =", radius)</code> .

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol`, in which `$vol3D.data` has been transformed by the opening operation.

### Note

Opening can be time consuming, try to reduce the binary volume to the strict minimum, before any operations.

### See Also

[bin.dilation](#), [bin.erosion](#), [bin.closing](#), [add.margin](#), [nesting.cube](#).

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "mr", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]

# generation of a binary volume
b <- bin.from.vol(MR, min = 15,max = 30)
```

```

b.opening <- bin.opening (b, radius = step)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b, main = "Before opening",
              view.coord = -20, interpolate = FALSE)
display.plane (bottom = MR, top = b.opening, main = "After opening",
              view.coord = -20, interpolate = FALSE)

```

---

bin.subtraction	<i>Subtraction of two binaries</i>
-----------------	------------------------------------

---

### Description

The `bin.subtraction` function creates a "volume" class object of "binary" modality, representing the subtraction of two binary objects.

### Usage

```
bin.subtraction(vol1, vol2, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol1, vol2</code>	"volume" class objects of "binary" modality.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste (vol1\$object.alias, "-", vol2\$object.alias)</code> .

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol1` and `vol2`, in which `vol2` is subtracted from `vol1`.

### Examples

```

# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("mr", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

z.ptv <- S$roi.info$Gz[S$roi.info$roi.pseudo == "ptv"]

# binaries
bin.patient <- bin.from.roi (MR, struct = S, roi.name = "patient",
                          alias = "patient", T.MAT = patient$T.MAT,
                          verbose = FALSE)
bin.ptv <- bin.from.roi (MR, struct = S, roi.name = "ptv",
                      alias = "ptv", T.MAT = patient$T.MAT,
                      verbose = FALSE)

```

```
#' calculation of the 'patient - ptv' binary
bin <- bin.subtraction (bin.patient, bin.ptv, alias = "patient - ptv")
display.plane (MR, top = bin, view.coord = z.ptv,
              display.ref = S$ref.pseudo, T.MAT = patient$T.MAT,
              interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

bin.sum	<i>Sum of two binaries</i>
---------	----------------------------

---

### Description

The `bin.sum` function creates a "volume" class object of "binary" modality, representing the sum (logical OR) of two binary objects.

### Usage

```
bin.sum(vol1, vol2, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol1, vol2</code>	"volume" class objects of "binary" modality.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste (vol1\$object.alias, "+", vol2\$object.alias)</code> .

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object of "binary" modality (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol1` and `vol2`, sum of `vol1` and `vol2`.

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "eye",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

z.leye <- S$roi.info$Gz[S$roi.info$roi.pseudo == "lefteye"]

# 'left eye' et 'right eye' binaries
bin.left.eyeye <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.sname = "lefteye",
                              alias = "left eye", verbose = FALSE)
bin.right.eyeye <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = "righteye",
                                alias = "right eye", verbose = FALSE)
bin.eyes <- bin.sum (bin.left.eyeye, bin.right.eyeye, alias = "eyes")
```

```
display.plane (CT, top = bin.eyes, struct = S, roi.sname = "eye",
              view.coord = z.leye, legend.shift = -90 ,
              interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

castlow.str	<i>Cast of a character string</i>
-------------	-----------------------------------

---

### Description

The `castlow.str` function converts a word to lowercase, without accents and spaces.

### Usage

```
castlow.str(st)
```

### Arguments

`st` character string

### Value

Returns the ASCII//TRANSLIT transcription of the word `st`, without accents, spaces and in lowercase letters.

### See Also

[castup.str](#).

### Examples

```
castlow.str (st = c("Right eye", "Left_Lung", "Right-Lung"))
```

---

castup.str	<i>Cast of a character string</i>
------------	-----------------------------------

---

### Description

The `castup.str` function converts a word to upper case, without accents and spaces.

### Usage

```
castup.str(st)
```

### Arguments

`st` character string

**Value**

Returns the ASCII//TRANSLIT transcription of the word `st`, without accents, spaces and in capitals.

**See Also**

[castlow.str](#).

**Examples**

```
castup.str (st = c("Right eye", "Left_Lung", "Right-Lung"))
```

---

dicom.browser

*DICOM raw data browser*

---

**Description**

the `dicom.browser` function creates a dataframe describing the tags contained in the raw data of a DICOM file, as well as the information to access them.

**Usage**

```
dicom.browser(  
  dicom.raw.data,  
  nbTAG = 0,  
  stop.tag = "",  
  stop.level = 0,  
  full.info = FALSE,  
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary()  
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>dicom.raw.data</code>	Raw vector, representing the binary extraction of the DICOM file.
<code>nbTAG</code>	Integer. If <code>nbTAG = 0</code> (default), and <code>stop.tag = ""</code> , all the DICOM raw data is browsed. Otherwise, the function only browses the first <code>nbTAG</code> tags.
<code>stop.tag</code>	Character string, representing the tag that stops the browse of the <code>dicom.raw.data</code> .
<code>stop.level</code>	Positive integer, specifying the encapsulation level of the <code>stop.tag</code> in <code>dicom.raw.data</code> .
<code>full.info</code>	Boolean. If <code>TRUE</code> , more information about the DICOM data is returned.
<code>tag.dictionary</code>	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.

**Value**

Returns a dataframe if `dicom.raw.data` is DICOM raw data, NULL otherwise.

If `full.info = FALSE`, dataframe columns are

- `tag` : the tags contained in `dicom.raw.data`,
- `VR` : value representation of the content of the tag,
- `endian` : the endianness of the tag content,
- `start` : the start address in `dicom.raw.data` of the tag content.
- `stop` : the stop address in `dicom.raw.data` of the tag content.

If `full.info = TRUE`, the following columns are added :

- `encaps.load` : If the tag contains nested data, this column gives the number of bytes remaining until the end of the nesting. If there are several levels of nesting, these numbers are collapsed and separated by a space.
- `load.start` : the start address in `dicom.raw.data` of the tag load size.
- `load.stop` : the stop address in `dicom.raw.data` of the tag load size.
- `tag.start` : the start address in `dicom.raw.data` of the tag.

**See Also**

[dicom.raw.data.loader](#), [dicom.tag.parser](#)

**Examples**

```
# DICOM information dataframe of the dummy raw data toy.dicom.raw ()
df <- dicom.browser (toy.dicom.raw (), full.info = TRUE)
str (df)
```

---

dicom.parser

*Conversion of DICOM raw data into a dataframe or a list of DICOM TAG information*

---

**Description**

The `dicom.parser` function creates a dataframe or a list from DICOM raw data. The created dataframe or list provides information about the content of the DICOM TAGs included in the raw data.



**Usage**

```
dicom.parser(
  dcm,
  as.txt = TRUE,
  nested.list = FALSE,
  try.parse = FALSE,
  txt.sep = "\\ ",
  txt.length = 100,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

dcm	espadon object of class "volume", "rtplan", "struct" provided by DICOM files, or DICOM filename, or Rdcmm filename, or raw vector representing the binary extraction of the DICOM file.
as.txt	Boolean. If as.txt = TRUE, the function returns a dataframe, a list otherwise.
nested.list	Boolean. Only used if as.txt = FALSE. If nested.list = FALSE, the returned list consists of nested lists.
try.parse	Boolean. If TRUE, the tag with unknown DICOM VR (value representation) is converted into string if possible.
txt.sep	String. Used if as.txt = TRUE. Separator of the tag value elements.
txt.length	Positive integer. Used if as.txt = TRUE. Maximum number of letters in the representation of the TAG value.
tag.dictionary	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
...	Additional argument dicom.browser when previously calculated by <a href="#">dicom.browser</a> . Argument dicom.raw.data (deprecated) replaced by dcm argument. Argument nb or dicom.nb representing the number of DICOM file, when dcm contains multiple DICOM files.

**Value**

Returns a list of elements or a dataframe, depending on as.list.

If it returns a dataframe, the columns are names TAG, VR (value representation), VM (value multiplicity), loadsize and Value. The field \$Value is a string representation of the true value.

If it returns a list, each of its elements, named by a TAG, is either a vector or a string, depending of the TAG included in dicom.raw.data.

**See Also**

[dicom.raw.data.loader](#), [dicom.tag.parser](#), [dicom.viewer](#), [xlsx.from.dcm](#), [xlsx.from.Rdcmm](#)

**Examples**

```
# content of the dummy raw data toy.dicom.raw (), as a list.
L <- dicom.parser (toy.dicom.raw (), as.txt = FALSE)
str(L[40:57])

L <- dicom.parser (toy.dicom.raw (), as.txt = FALSE, nested.list = TRUE)
str(L[40:45])

# content of the dummy raw data toy.dicom.raw (), as a dataframe.
L <- dicom.parser (toy.dicom.raw (), as.txt = TRUE)
str (L)
```

---

dicom.patient.anonymiser

*Anonymisation of a patient's DICOM files*

---

**Description**

the dicom.patient.anonymiser function anonymises all DICOM files in a patient's directory.

**Usage**

```
dicom.patient.anonymiser(
  dcm.files,
  pat.dest.dir,
  offset = 0,
  new.PIN = "ANONYMOUS^Unknown",
  reset.private.tag = FALSE,
  new.UID = FALSE,
  UID.white.list = "UID",
  UID.black.list = c("class", "context", "mapping", "coding"),
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

dcm.files	String vector, representing the list of the full names of the DICOM files of the same patient, or its directories.
pat.dest.dir	Character string, representing the full name of the patient's directory, which will contain the patient's anonymized files.
offset	Integer, default to 0. Each date of the DICOM will be shifted by this offset expressed in days.
new.PIN	Character string, representing the PIN replacing the old one.
reset.private.tag	Boolean, if TRUE, the value of tags that are not in the tag.dictionary is removed.

new.UID	Boolean. If TRUE, new UID are generated and replace the old ones.
UID.white.list	List of words or parts of DICOM names containing “UID”, defining UIDs that will be modified if new.UID is equal to TRUE. The default is “UID”.
UID.black.list	List of words or parts of DICOM names containing “UID”, defining UIDs that will not be modified if new.UID is equal to TRUE. The default is c("class", "context", "mapping", "coding").
tag.dictionary	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
verbose	Boolean. If TRUE, a progress bar indicates loading progress.

**Value**

Creation of the pat.dest.dir directory, with anonymous DICOM files

**Note**

The files are anonymized as follows:

- Each date of the DICOM file will be shifted by offset expressed in days.
- Each patient’s name, and patient’ID are replaced by new.PIN
- All other patient data are deleted, except age, weight, height, gender and shifted birthday.
- All address, phone, physician, operator, author, reviewer, service.
- If reset.private.tag = TRUE, the values of the tags not contained in the tag.dictionary are deleted.

File names are composed of their modality and a part of the SOP UID.

**Examples**

```
# First, save toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
temp <- tempdir()
pat.dir <- file.path (temp, "toy_dcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "toyrtplan", tmpdir = pat.dir,
                          fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)

# Files anonymisation
anonymous.pat.dir <- file.path (temp, "anonymous")
dicom.patient.anonymiser (dcm.files = pat.dir, pat.dest.dir = anonymous.pat.dir,
                          offset = 0, new.PIN = "Anonymous patient",
                          reset.private.tag = TRUE)
lf <- list.files(anonymous.pat.dir, full.names = TRUE)
dp <- dicom.parser(lf[1])
dp[grepl("^[()0008|^([()0010", dp$TAG),]
```

```
# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

 dicom.raw.data.anonymizer

*DICOM anonymizer*


---

## Description

the dicom.raw.data.anonymizer function anonymizes dicom.raw.data.

## Usage

```
dicom.raw.data.anonymizer(
  dicom.raw.data,
  offset = 0,
  new.PIN = "ANONYMOUS^Unknown",
  reset.private.tag = FALSE,
  new.UID = FALSE,
  UID.white.list = "UID",
  UID.black.list = c("class", "context", "mapping", "coding"),
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary()
)
```

## Arguments

dicom.raw.data	Raw vector, representing the binary extraction of the DICOM file.
offset	Integer, default to 0. Each date of the DICOM will be shifted by this offset expressed in days.
new.PIN	Character string, representing the PIN replacing the old one.
reset.private.tag	Boolean, if TRUE, the value of tags that are not in the tag.dictionary is removed.
new.UID	Boolean. If TRUE, new UID are generated and replace the old ones.
UID.white.list	List of words or parts of DICOM names containing "UID", defining UIDs that will be modified if new.UID is equal to TRUE. The default is "UID".
UID.black.list	List of words or parts of DICOM names containing "UID", defining UIDs that will not be modified if new.UID is equal to TRUE. The default is c("class", "context", "mapping", "coding").
tag.dictionary	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.

## Value

Returns an anonymized raw vector. See Note.

**Note**

The raw data is anonymized as follows:

- Each date of the DICOM file will be shifted by offset expressed in days.
- Each patient's name, and patient'ID are replaced by new.PIN
- All other patient data are deleted, except age, weight, height, gender and shifted birthday.
- All address, phone, physician, operator, author, reviewer, service.
- If `reset.private.tag = TRUE`, the values of the tags not contained in the `tag.dictionary` are deleted.

**Examples**

```
# pseudomization of the dummy raw data toy.dicom.raw ()
an.raw.data <- dicom.raw.data.anonymizer (toy.dicom.raw (), offset = -2)
data <- dicom.parser (toy.dicom.raw ())
an.data <- dicom.parser (an.raw.data)

# Checking for differences
flag.dif <- data$Value != an.data$Value
df <- cbind (data[flag.dif, c ("VM","Value")], an.data[flag.dif, "Value"])
colnames (df) <- c ("VM","old Value","new Value")
df

# save data in a the new file
#####
# new.file.name <- "an.dcm"
# zz <- file (new.file.name, "wb")
# writeBin (an.raw.data, zz, size = 1)
# close (zz)
```

---

dicom.raw.data.loader *DICOM file loading in raw data*

---

**Description**

the `dicom.raw.data.loader` function loads a DICOM file as raw data.

**Usage**

```
dicom.raw.data.loader(dcm.filename)
```

**Arguments**

`dcm.filename` Character string, representing the full name of a DICOM file.

**Value**

Returns a vector of raw data from `dcm.filename`.

**See Also**

[dicom.browser](#), [dicom.tag.parser](#)

**Examples**

```
# First, save toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file for testing.
pat.src.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "toy_dcm")
dir.create (pat.src.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "toyrtplan", tmpdir = pat.src.dir,
                          fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)

# loading of file
dicom.raw.data <- dicom.raw.data.loader (dcm.filename)

# checks if it is consistent with the original raw data
all ( dicom.raw.data == toy.dicom.raw () )

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.src.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

`dicom.set.tag.value`    *Change TAG value in DICOM raw data*

---

**Description**

The `dicom.set.tag.value` function changes, in the DICOM raw data, the values of the TAG whose VR is a string of characters.

**Usage**

```
dicom.set.tag.value(
  dicom.raw.data,
  tag,
  tag.value,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

dicom.raw.data	Raw vector, representing the binary extraction of the DICOM file.
tag	String vector, representing the list of tags whose value is to be changed. See note 1.
tag.value	String vector, representing the list of new tag values.
tag.dictionary	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
...	Additional arguments dicom.browser when previously calculated by <a href="#">dicom.browser</a> with argument full.info = TRUE.

**Value**

Returns a raw vector, with new tag values.

**Note**

1- The list of tags included in the DICOM file are given by the first columns of the dataframe provided by the functions [dicom.browser](#) and [dicom.parser](#).

2- The dicom.set.tag.value function may take some processing time. To minimize this time, it is recommended to prepare in advance all the tags to be modified, and use the dicom.set.tag.value function only once, as shown in the example.

**Examples**

```
# change the value of tags "(0010,0010)" and "(0010,0020)" in the
# dummy raw data toy.dicom.raw ()
new.raw.data <- dicom.set.tag.value (toy.dicom.raw (),
                                   tag = c ("(0010,0010)", "(0010,0020)"),
                                   tag.value = c ("unknown", "000001"))

# change control
data <- dicom.parser (new.raw.data)
data[data$TAG %in% c ("(0010,0010)", "(0010,0020)"), ]

# save data in a the new file
#####
# new.file.name <- "new.dcm"
# zz <- file (new.file.name, "wb")
# writeBin (new.raw.data , zz, size = 1)
# close (zz)
```

---

dicom.tag.dictionary *DICOM TAG dictionary*

---

**Description**

The dicom.tag.dictionary function gives the dictionary of tags used by default in the **espadon** package.

**Usage**

```
dicom.tag.dictionary(add.dict = c("raysearch.tag"))
```

**Arguments**

`add.dict`      Vector of the list of additional dictionaries. Put to NULL, if no additional dictionary is requested.

**Value**

Returns a 3-column dataframe, describing the VR (value representation) and the name of each DICOM TAG.

This dataframe is the fusion of the "nema.tag" dictionary, provided by *nema* [1], with the dictionaries defined in the `add.dict` vector:

- "raysearch.tag" dictionary is provided by *RaySearch laboratories* [2]

**References**

[1] DICOM nema (Online; accessed 2022-02-16). "Current Edition." <https://www.dicomstandard.org/current>.

[2] Raysearch Laboratories (Online; accessed 2022-04-25). "RAYPLAN 11A, DICOM Conformance Statement." <https://www.raysearchlabs.com/siteassets/raystation-landing-page/dicom-conformance-statements/raystation-pdfs/rs1-d-rs-11a-dcs-en-1.0-2021-05-07-raystation-11a-dicom.pdf>.

**Examples**

```
str(dicom.tag.dictionary())
str(dicom.tag.dictionary(NULL))
```

---

dicom.tag.parser

*DICOM TAG parser*

---

**Description**

the `dicom.tag.parser` function decodes the content between two DICOM raw data addresses.

**Usage**

```
dicom.tag.parser(start, stop, VR, endian, dicom.raw.data, try.parse = FALSE)
```



**Arguments**

start	Positive integer. Index of the first raw data to parse in the dicom.raw.data.
stop	Positive integer. Index of the last raw data to parse in the dicom.raw.data.
VR	Character string, representing the value representation of DICOM data. See DICOM standard.
endian	Character string, equal to "little" or "big".
dicom.raw.data	Raw vector, representing the binary extraction of the DICOM file.
try.parse	Boolean. If TRUE, the value, with an undocumented VR, is considered, as far as possible, as a string.

**Value**

Returns the dicom.raw.data content between the addresses start and stop. Depending on the representation of the value (VR), it can be a character string or a numerical vector.

**Examples**

```
# creation of the toy.dicom.raw () addresses dataframe:
df <- dicom.browser (toy.dicom.raw ())

# search for modality of toy.dicom.raw ()
idx <- grep ("^([0008,0060[]]$", df$tag)
modality <- dicom.tag.parser (df$start[idx], df$stop[idx], df$VR[idx],
                             df$endian[idx], toy.dicom.raw ())

modality
```

---

dicom.to.Rdcm.converter

*Conversion of DICOM object into files that can be interpreted by the **espadon** package*

---

**Description**

The dicom.to.Rdcm.converter function creates, for each DICOM object, a \*.Rdcm file useful for using **espadon** package. Each Rdcm file created is referenced by the date of acquisition of the object (if it is not available, its creation date), the patient's PIN, a reference number, an object number in this reference system, and the object modality (mr, ct, rtstruct...).

**Usage**

```
dicom.to.Rdcm.converter(
  dcm.files,
  pat.dest.dir,
  update = TRUE,
  ignore.duplicates = FALSE,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

dcm.files	String vector, representing the list of the full names of the DICOM files of the same patient, or its directory.
pat.dest.dir	Character string representing the full name of the patient's directory, which will contain files converted into Rdcm objects.
update	Boolean. If set to TRUE, and if pat.dest.dir contains previously converted files, these files are updated, even if they are duplicated. They retain the same <b>espadon</b> reference frame assignment.
ignore.duplicates	Boolean. If TRUE, the function ignores duplicated objects.
tag.dictionary	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
verbose	Boolean. If TRUE, a progress bar indicates the progress of the conversion.

**Value**

Returns the list of basenames of the created files.

Returns NULL if there are no DICOM files in dcm.files

**Note**

For each DICOM object, dicom.to.Rdcm.converter creates a \*.Rdcm file whose basename is made up of the date of the acquisition (or creation date if previous not found), the patient's PIN, the pseudonym of the frame of reference ("ref1", "ref2"...), the number of the volume object in the directory in this frame of reference ("do1", "do2"...), and the object modality ("mr", "ct", "rtdose", "rtstruct"...).

For example: BASE = "20160514\_a008e9ac\_ref2\_do1\_mr"

**Examples**

```
# First, save toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file for testing.
pat.src.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_dcm")
dir.create (pat.src.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "PM_rtplan", tmpdir = pat.src.dir,
                          fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)

# Create a temporary destination directory where the *.Rdcm file will be saved
pat.dest.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")

dicom.to.Rdcm.converter (pat.src.dir, pat.dest.dir, update = TRUE)
# or
dicom.to.Rdcm.converter (dcm.filename, pat.dest.dir, update = TRUE)

list.files (pat.dest.dir)
```

```
# Cleaning temporary directories
unlink (pat.src.dir, recursive = TRUE)
unlink (pat.dest.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

dicom.viewer	<i>DICOM content viewer</i>
--------------	-----------------------------

---

## Description

the `dicom.viewer` function displays the data of a DICOM file.

## Usage

```
dicom.viewer(
  dcm,
  txt.sep = "\\ ",
  txt.length = 100,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  height = 600,
  width = 900,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>dcm</code>	espadon object of class "volume", "rtplan", "struct" provided by DICOM files, or DICOM filename, or Rdcm filename, or raw vector representing the binary extraction of the DICOM file.
<code>txt.sep</code>	String. Used if <code>as.txt = TRUE</code> . Separator of the tag value elements.
<code>txt.length</code>	Positive integer. Used if <code>as.txt = TRUE</code> . Maximum number of letters in the representation of the TAG value.
<code>tag.dictionary</code>	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
<code>height, width</code>	Height and width in pixel of the DICOM table.
<code>...</code>	Additional argument <code>dicom.browser</code> when previously calculated by <a href="#">dicom.browser</a> . Argument <code>nb</code> or <code>dicom.nb</code> representing the number of DICOM file, when <code>dcm</code> contains multiple DICOM files.

## Value

Returns the DICOM file description in a browser window.

## See Also

[xlsx.from.dcm](#), [xlsx.from.Rdcm](#), [dicom.parser](#)

**Examples**

```
if (interactive ()) dicom.viewer (toy.dicom.raw ())
```

---

display.2D.histo	<i>Display of a 2D histogram</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

The `display.2D.histo` function displays the density map of a "histo2D" class object.

**Usage**

```
display.2D.histo(
  histo.2D,
  add = TRUE,
  main = NULL,
  x.lab = NULL,
  y.lab = NULL,
  x.lim = NULL,
  y.lim = NULL,
  bg = "#000000",
  i.rng = NULL,
  display.mode = c("mono.color", "rainbow.color", "line"),
  col = "#ffffff",
  alpha = 1,
  line.pc.levels = c(1, 100),
  line.lwd = 2,
  line.lty = 1
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>histo.2D</code>	"histo2D" class object.
<code>add</code>	Boolean indicating whether to display the background image.
<code>main</code>	Title of the background image. If <code>main = NULL</code> , the title indicates "2D histogram".
<code>x.lab</code>	Label of the x-axis of the background image. If <code>x.lab = NULL</code> , this label is <code>histo.2D\$x.file.src</code>
<code>y.lab</code>	Label of the y-axis of the background image. If <code>y.lab = NULL</code> , this label is <code>histo.2D\$y.file.src</code> .
<code>x.lim</code>	Vector, representing the range of the x-axis.
<code>y.lim</code>	Vector, representing the range of the y-axis.
<code>bg</code>	Background color of the image. By default, this color is black.

<code>i.rng</code>	Vector of 2 elements giving the minimum and the maximum intensity of the image. If <code>i.rng = NULL</code> , then the minimum is 0 and the maximum the maximum density.
<code>display.mode</code>	function display mode. See Details.
<code>col</code>	Color of the color gradient in <code>display.mode = "mono.color"</code> , or of the level lines in <code>display.mode = "line"</code> . By default, this color is white.
<code>alpha</code>	A number from 0 to 1, indicating the opacity of the image in <code>"rainbow.color"</code> mode. Default <code>alpha = 1</code> .
<code>line.pc.levels</code>	Vector of level lines in percent of maximum density in <code>display.mode = "line"</code> . By default lines 1% and 100% are displayed.
<code>line.lwd</code>	Line thickness of the level lines in <code>display.mode = "line"</code> .
<code>line.lty</code>	Type of lines for level lines in <code>display.mode = "line"</code> .

### Details

The `display.mode` argument can be set to three values: `"mono.color"`, `"rainbow.color"`, or `"line"`. The 2D histogram graph is displayed by default in `"mono.color"` mode.

- The `"mono.color"` mode displays a gradient of the color defined by the `col` argument, depending on the intensity of `$density.map` 2-dimensional array.
- The `"rainbow.color"` mode makes a display according to the `"rainbow"` palette, while managing the opacity of the colors.
- The `"line"` mode draws level lines defined in percent by the `line.pc.levels` argument.

### Value

Returns a display of the density map of `histo.2D`. This one must be an object of class `"histo2D"`. See [espadon.class](#) for class definitions.

### See Also

[histo.2D](#).

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = "brain",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
T.MAT <- patient$T.MAT

# restriction of the volume around the RoI
CT.on.roi <- nesting.roi (CT, S, roi.name = "brain", vol.restrict = TRUE,
                        xyz.margin = c (1, 1, 1), alias = CT$description)
```

```

MR.on.CT <- vol.regrid (vol = MR, back.vol = CT.on.roi, interpolate = TRUE,
                      T.MAT = T.MAT, alias = CT$description,
                      description = NULL)
# selection of voxels included in the RoI.
roi.bin <- bin.from.roi (vol = CT.on.roi, struct = S, roi.sname = "brain",
                       verbose = FALSE)
MR.select <- vol.from.bin (MR.on.CT, roi.bin, alias = MR$description)
CT.select <- vol.from.bin (CT.on.roi, roi.bin, alias = CT$description)
# 2D histogram
H2D <- histo.2D (MR.select, CT.select, x.breaks = seq (50, 400, 10),
                y.breaks = seq (50, 400, 10), alias = "H2D MR1 MR2")
display.2D.histo (H2D, display.mode = "mono.color", col = "#ffff00",
                 main = "mono color mode")
display.2D.histo (H2D, display.mode = "rainbow.color", main = "rainbow mode")
display.2D.histo (H2D, display.mode = "line", main = "level lines mode",
                 line.pc.levels = c (0, 25, 50, 75, 100), col = "#ff0000")

```

---

display.3D.contour      *Display the 3D contours of the RoI*

---

## Description

The `display.3D.contour` function performs a 3D display of the selected RoI in the chosen coordinate system.

## Usage

```

display.3D.contour(
  struct,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  roi.col = NULL,
  roi.print = FALSE,
  roi.lwd = 1,
  roi.cex = 1,
  display.ref = struct$ref.pseudo,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  FoR.axis = FALSE,
  FoR.col = "black"
)

```

## Arguments

<code>struct</code>	"struct" class object. See <a href="#">espadon.class</a> for class definitions.
<code>roi.name</code>	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details.

roi.sname	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the struct object. By default roi.sname = NULL. See Details.
roi.idx	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the struct object. By default roi.idx = NULL. See Details.
roi.col	Color of the RoI. If roi.col = NULL (default), the RoI colors are specified in the struct\$roi.info.
roi.print	Boolean vector indicating whether to display the pseudonym of the RoI.
roi.lwd	Line width of the RoI, by default at 1.
roi.cex	Numeric character expansion factor of RoI name if roi.print = TRUE, defaults to 1.
display.ref	Pseudonym of frame of reference of the display.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT = NULL, display.ref must be equal to NULL or to struct\$ref.pseudo.
FoR.axis	Boolean or numeric, by default set to FALSE. If FoR.axis = TRUE, the function displays 200 mm length director vectors of the frame of reference. If FoR.axis is numeric, it represent the length in mm of the director vectors.
FoR.col	Color of the frame of reference.

### Details

If roi.name, roi.sname, and roi.idx are all NULL, then all of the RoI are selected.

### Value

If the concerned regions of interest (RoI) struct exist, it displays the 3D contours of these RoI in the current **RGL** window if it exists, in a new window otherwise.

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "rtstruct", roi.name = "eye",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

rgl::open3d()
rgl::bg3d ("black")
display.3D.contour (struct = patient$rtstruct[[1]], roi.print = TRUE)
```

---

display.3D.mesh                      *3D display of a mesh*

---

### Description

The display.3D.mesh function performs a 3D display of a mesh.

**Usage**

```
display.3D.mesh(mesh, display.ref = mesh$ref.pseudo, T.MAT = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

mesh	"mesh" class object, created by the <a href="#">mesh.from.bin</a> function. See <a href="#">espadon.class</a> for class definitions.
display.ref	Character string. Pseudonym of the frame of reference used for display.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT is NULL, mesh must be displayed in display.ref = mesh\$ref.pseudo.
...	Additional arguments passed to <a href="#">shade3d</a> as color, specular, alpha...

**Value**

Returns a display of mesh in the current **RGL** window if it exists, in a new window otherwise.

**See Also**

[mesh.from.bin](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# creation of the patient mesh
bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
mesh.patient <- mesh.from.bin (bin, alias = "patient", verbose = FALSE)

# display of the patient mesh, with transparency
rgl::open3d()
display.3D.mesh (mesh.patient, color = "burlywood2", specular = "#404040")
```

---

display.3D.sections     *Display 3D sections of a patient*

---

**Description**

The `display.3D.sections` function displays transverse, sagittal and frontal views at a point in 3D.



**Usage**

```
display.3D.sections(
  obj,
  cross.pt = c(0, 0, 0),
  display.ref = obj$ref.pseudo,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  col = grey.colors(10, start = 0, end = 1, alpha = c(rep(0, 1), rep(1, 9))),
  breaks = NULL,
  trans = TRUE,
  sagi = TRUE,
  front = TRUE,
  border = TRUE,
  border.col = "#379DA2",
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

obj	"volume" class object to display. See <a href="#">espadon.class</a> for class definitions.
cross.pt	Vector of x, y, z coordinates, representing the cross point of the 3 planes in display.plane.
display.ref	Character string. Pseudonym of the frame of reference used for display.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT is NULL, obj must be displayed in display.ref = obj\$ref.pseudo.
col	Vector, representing the color palette of the image. Transparent colors are not represented.
breaks	One of : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL : the minimum and the maximum value of the obj define the range.</li> <li>• Vector giving the breakpoints of each color.</li> </ul>
trans	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the transverse view is displayed.
sagi	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the sagittal view is displayed.
front	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the frontal view is displayed.
border	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the borders of the planes are displayed
border.col	Color of planes borders
...	Argument for deprecated arguments

**Value**

Returns a display of transverse, sagittal and frontal views of obj at cross.pt in the current **RGL** window if it exists, in a new window otherwise. Palette colors are managed by col and breaks.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

rgl::open3d()
display.3D.sections(CT, cross.pt= c(0, 50, 80),
                    col= pal.RVV(200, alpha= c(rep(0,90), rep(1,110))))
```

---

display.3D.stack	<i>Display in 3D the selected planes of an <b>espadon</b> class volume</i>
------------------	--

---

**Description**

The `display.3D.stack` function displays in 3D the requested cutting planes of a "volume" class object.

**Usage**

```
display.3D.stack(
  vol,
  k.idx = unique(vol$k.idx[seq(1, vol$n.ijk[3], length.out = 10)]),
  display.ref = vol$ref.pseudo,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  col = grey.colors(10, start = 0, end = 1, alpha = c(rep(0, 1), rep(1, 9))),
  breaks = NULL,
  cube = TRUE,
  border = TRUE,
  ktext = TRUE,
  line.col = "#379DA2",
  line.lwd = 1,
  cex = 1
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object to display.
<code>k.idx</code>	vector of cutting plane numbers to be displayed, to be chosen in <code>vol\$k.idx</code> . By default <code>k.idx</code> is a vector of 10 uniformly distributed cutting planes in the volume.
<code>display.ref</code>	Character string. Pseudonym of the frame of reference used for display.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If <code>T.MAT</code> is <code>NULL</code> , <code>vol</code> must be displayed in <code>display.ref = vol\$ref.pseudo</code> .
<code>col</code>	Vector, representing the color palette of the image. Transparent colors are not represented.

breaks	One of : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL : The minimum and the maximum value of the vol define the range.</li> <li>• Vector giving the breakpoints of each color.</li> </ul>
cube	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the "volume" edges are displayed.
border	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the borders of the planes defined in k.idx are displayed.
ktext	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the selected cutting plane numbers are displayed.
line.col	Color of cube, planes and texts displayed.
line.lwd	Line width of the border and cube, by default at 1.
cex	Numeric character expansion factor of displayed plan numbers.

**Value**

Returns a display of the k.idx cutting planes of vol, in the current **RGL** window if it exists, in a new window otherwise. The colors of the palettes are managed by col and breaks.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", dxyz = rep (step, 3))

# display o 3 planes
rgl::open3d()
display.3D.stack (patient$ct[[1]],
                  col = pal.RVV (200, alpha = c(rep(0,90), rep (1, 110))))
```

---

display.DVH

*Display of a DVH*


---

**Description**

The display.DVH function displays the Dose Volume Histogram of a "dvh" class object. Y-units are  $cm^3$ .

**Usage**

```
display.DVH(
  dvh,
  add = FALSE,
  xgrid = TRUE,
  ygrid = TRUE,
  MC.plot = FALSE,
  MC.col = grey.colors(4, rev = TRUE),
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

dvh	"dvh" class object.
add	Boolean indicating whether to display the background image.
xgrid	Boolean indicating the display of the x grid.
ygrid	Boolean indicating the display of the y grid.
MC.plot	Boolean. If MC.plot = TRUE, then display.DVH displays, if they exist, the quantile zones (Prob = 0, .025, .25, .5, .75, .975, 1) of MC DVH variations.
MC.col	Character string, a valid palette with 4 colours corresponding to 100%, 95%, 50% and median of MC data.
...	Additional arguments xlab, ylab, xlim, ylim, main, type, col, lwd, lty and log managed by the <a href="#">plot</a> function.

**Value**

Returns a plot of the cumulative histogram included in dvh, with its median, and the quantile areas (0%-100%), (2.5%-97.5%) and (25%-75%) of the dvh\$vol variations, if they exist.

**See Also**

[display.DVH.pc](#)

**Examples**

```
# DVH without MCMC
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
H <- histo.from.roi (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$rtstruct[[1]], roi.name = "ptv",
                    breaks = seq (0, 60, by = 2))
DVH <- histo.DVH (H)
display.DVH (DVH)

## Not run:
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = "gizzard",
                             dxyz = c (2, 2, 2), beam.nb = 3)

# Calculation of the histogram
H <- histo.from.roi (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                    roi.name = "gizzard",
                    breaks = seq (0, 60, by = 1), MC = 100)

# DVH
DVH <- histo.DVH (H)
display.DVH (DVH, MC.plot = TRUE, ylim = c (0, 40))

## End(Not run)
```

---

display.DVH.pc      *Display of a cumulative DVH in percent of total volume*

---

### Description

The `display.DVH.pc` function displays the Dose Volume Histogram of "dvh" class object. Y-units are percents of total volume.

### Usage

```
display.DVH.pc(
  dvh,
  add = FALSE,
  xgrid = TRUE,
  ygrid = TRUE,
  MC.plot = FALSE,
  MC.col = grey.colors(4, rev = TRUE),
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

dvh	"dvh" class object. See <a href="#">espadon.class</a> for class definitions.
add	Boolean indicating whether to display the background image.
xgrid	Boolean indicating the display of the x grid.
ygrid	Boolean indicating the display of the y grid.
MC.plot	Boolean. If <code>MC.plot = TRUE</code> , then <code>display.DVH.pc</code> displays, if they exist, the quantile zones (Prob = 0, .025, .25, .5, .75, .975, 1) of MC DVH variations.
MC.col	Character string, a valid palette with 4 colours corresponding to 100%, 95%, 50% and median of MC data.
...	Arguments <code>xlab</code> , <code>ylab</code> , <code>xlim</code> , <code>ylim</code> , <code>main</code> , <code>type</code> , <code>col</code> , <code>lwd</code> , <code>lty</code> and <code>log</code> managed by the <a href="#">plot</a> function.

### Value

Returns a plot in percent of total volume of the cumulative histogram included in `dvh`, with its median, and the quantile areas (0%-100%), (2.5%-97.5%) and (25%-75%) of the `dvh$pcv` variations, if they exist.

### See Also

[display.DVH](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = "gizzard", dxyz = rep (step, 3),
                             beam.nb = 3)

# Calculation of the histogram
H <- histo.from.roi (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                    roi.name = "gizzard",
                    breaks = seq (0, 60, by = 1))

# DVH
DVH <- histo.DVH (H)
display.DVH.pc (DVH)
```

---

display.dV\_dx

*Display of the volume density of a histogram*


---

**Description**

The `display.dV_dx` function displays the volume density of a "histo" class object. Y-units are  $cm^3.Gy^{-1}$ .

**Usage**

```
display.dV_dx(
  histo,
  add = FALSE,
  xgrid = TRUE,
  ygrid = TRUE,
  MC.plot = FALSE,
  MC.col = grey.colors(4, rev = TRUE),
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

histo	"histo" class object. See <a href="#">espadon.class</a> for class definitions.
add	Boolean indicating whether to display the background image.
xgrid	Boolean indicating the display of the x grid.
ygrid	Boolean indicating the display of the y grid.
MC.plot	Boolean. If <code>MC.plot = TRUE</code> , then <code>display.dV_dx</code> displays, if they exist, the quantile zones (Prob = 0, .025, .25, .5, .75, .975, 1) of variations in volume density.

MC.col            Character string, a valid palette with 4 colours corresponding to 100%, 95%, 50% and median of MC data.

...                Additional arguments xlab, ylab, xlim, ylim, main, type, col, lwd, lty and log managed by the [plot](#) function.

### Value

Returns a plot of the differential histogram included in `histo`, with its median, and the quantile areas (0%-100%), (2.5%-97.5%) and (25%-75%) of the `histo$dv_dx` variations, if they exist.

### See Also

[display.histo](#).

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = "gizzard", dxyz = rep (step, 3),
                             beam.nb = 3)

# Calculation of the differential histogram
H <- histo.from.roi (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                    roi.name = "gizzard", breaks = seq (0, 60, by = 2))
display.dV_dx (H, lwd = 2, col = '#00ff00', ylim = c (0,10))
```

---

display.histo

*Display of the counts of a histogram*

---

### Description

The `display.histo` function displays the counts of "histo" class object.

### Usage

```
display.histo(
  histo,
  add = FALSE,
  xgrid = TRUE,
  ygrid = TRUE,
  MC.plot = FALSE,
  MC.col = grey.colors(4, rev = TRUE),
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

histo	"histo" class object.
add	Boolean indicating whether to display the background image.
xgrid	Boolean indicating the display of the x grid.
ygrid	Boolean indicating the display of the y grid.
MC.plot	Boolean. If MC.plot = TRUE, then display.histo displays, if they exist, the quantile zones (Prob = 0, .05, .25, .5, .75, .95, 1) of variations in counts.
MC.col	Character string, a valid palette with 4 colours corresponding to 100%, 95%, 50% and median of MC data.
...	Additional arguments xlab, ylab, xlim, ylim, main, type, col, lwd, lty and log managed by the <a href="#">plot</a> function.

**Value**

Returns a plot of the counts included in histo, with its median, and the quantile areas (0%-100%), (2.5%-97.5%) and (25%-75%) of the histo\$counts variations, if they exist.

**See Also**

[display.dV\\_dx](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 3
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

# histogram and display
H <- histo.vol (CT, breaks = seq (3, ceiling (CT$max.pixel), 1),
               alias = "CT_hist")
display.histo (H, log = "y", lwd = 2)
```

---

display.kplane

*Display of a plane of a volume*


---

**Description**

The display.kplane function displays the requested plane of a "volume" class object. This function is low-level, used for example in the function [display.plane](#) with more intuitive arguments.



**Usage**

```

display.kplane(
  vol,
  k = vol$k.idx[ceiling(length(vol$k.idx)/2)],
  pt00 = c(0, 0),
  dxy = c(1, 1),
  col = grey.colors(255, start = 0, end = 1),
  breaks = NULL,
  sat.transp = FALSE,
  add = FALSE,
  main = NULL,
  abs.lab = "i",
  ord.lab = "j",
  flip = FALSE,
  flop = FALSE,
  bg = "#000000",
  abs.rng = NULL,
  ord.rng = NULL,
  interpolate = FALSE,
  ...
)

```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object to display. See <a href="#">espadon.class</a> for class definitions.
k	Number of the plane to display. By default k is located at mid-plane of the volume.
pt00	Origin point of the displayed plane. By default pt00 = c(0, 0), corresponding to the bottom left of the displayed non-flipped image.
dxy	width and height of a pixel in the plane. If dxy = c(1, 1) (default) abscissa and ordinate correspond to pixel number in the plane.
col	Vector, representing the color palette of the image.
breaks	One of : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL : the minimum and the maximum value of the vol define the range.</li> <li>• Vector giving the breakpoints of each color. Outside values are transparent, leaving the background visible, depending on sat.transp.</li> </ul>
sat.transp	Boolean. If TRUE, outside values are transparent, else set to breaks limits colors.
add	Boolean indicating whether to display the background image.
main	Title of the background image. If main = NULL, the title just indicates the value of k.
abs.lab	Label of the image abscissa. By default abs.lab = 'i'.
ord.lab	Label of the image ordinate. By default ord.lab = 'j'.
flip	Boolean defaults to FALSE flipping the horizontal axis of the background image.
flop	Boolean defaults to FALSE flipping the vertical axis of the background image.

bg	Background color of the image. By default, this color is black.
abs.rng	Vector of 2 elements indicating the minimum and maximum background image abscissa to display.
ord.rng	Vector of 2 elements indicating the minimum and maximum background image ordinate to display.
interpolate	Boolean, indicating whether to apply linear interpolation to the image.
...	others argument of plot function like xaxt, yaxt...

### Value

Returns a display of the  $k^{th}$  image plane of vol.

### See Also

[display.plane](#).

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct","mr", "rtdose"),
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)

MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]

# display

display.kplane (CT)

display.kplane (MR, k = floor (length(MR$k.idx)*5/8),
                col = grey.colors (256, start = 0, end = 1),
                breaks = seq (0, 500, length.out = 257), bg = "darkblue")

display.kplane (D, k = floor (length(D$k.idx)*3/8),
                col = rainbow (256, s = seq (1, 0, length.out = 256),
                                start = 0, end = 4/6,
                                alpha = seq (0.8, 0, length.out=256),
                                rev = TRUE),
                bg = "darkblue", ord.flip = TRUE, sat.transp = FALSE,
                interpolate = FALSE)

display.kplane (CT, k = floor (length(CT$k.idx)/3), col = pal.RVV (1000),
                bg = "darkblue", ord.flip = TRUE, interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

display.legend	<i>Display of the RoI legend</i>
----------------	----------------------------------

---

### Description

The `display.legend` function displays in an image the list of requested RoI and their associated color.

### Usage

```
display.legend(  
  struct = NULL,  
  roi.name = NULL,  
  roi.sname = NULL,  
  roi.idx = NULL,  
  lwd = 1,  
  cex = 1,  
  displayed.roi.name = NULL,  
  bg = "black",  
  text.col = "white"  
)
```

### Arguments

<code>struct</code>	"struct" class object.
<code>roi.name</code>	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.sname</code>	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.sname = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.idx</code>	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the struct object. By default <code>roi.idx = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>lwd</code>	Line thickness, defaults to 1
<code>cex</code>	Font size, default to 1.
<code>displayed.roi.name</code>	Vector. If different from <code>NULL</code> , it represents the replacement names of selected RoI if needed.
<code>bg</code>	color of the background.
<code>text.col</code>	color of the legend text.

### Details

`roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` indicates the RoI to display. If all three are set to `NULL`, all RoI are selected.

**Value**

Returns display of the ROI names and their associated color in the active graphics window.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtstruct"), dxyz = c (5, 5, 5))
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

display.legend (struct = S, roi.idx = 2:10, lwd = 2)
```

---

display.obj.links      *Display patient objects links*

---

**Description**

The `display.obj.links` function displays a graph of connections between objects of a patient. The name of the objects corresponds to their modality (ct, mr, rtdose...) followed by their position in their respective lists in the patient list objects. Connected objects are linked by arrows. Objects sharing the same frame of reference have the same color except for objects with warnings, errors or missing planes which are all in grey. Approved objects are circled in green. By default, objects shapes are circles, except rtdose represented as squares.

**Usage**

```
display.obj.links(
  pat,
  obj.selected = NULL,
  exclusion = NULL,
  square = "rtdose",
  group.by.connected.For = TRUE,
  interactive = FALSE,
  random.seed = 314
)
```

**Arguments**

pat	"patient" class object, as loaded using <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.RdcM</a> or <a href="#">toy.load.patient</a> .
obj.selected	Dataframe (default to NULL) containing the objects already selected, created by a previous call of <code>display.obj.links</code> for example.
exclusion	Vector of patient file modalities that should not be displayed, as for instance "mr"...
square	Vector of patient file modalities that should be enclosed by a square, as for instance c ("ct", "mr")... If NULL no object name is squared.

group.by.connected.FoR	Boolean. If TRUE (default), all objects sharing the same frame of reference or connected by a registration matrix have the same color. If group.by.connected.FoR = FALSE, only objects sharing the same FoR have the same color.
interactive	Boolean. If interactive = TRUE, buttons are available on the graph to get information about the objects and select or remove them from the data frame of the selected objects. Then simply click on the name of the object on which to apply the chosen action. If interactive = FALSE no interaction possible with the plot.
random.seed	Positive Integer or NULL. If random.seed = NULL, the objects are laid out randomly. The layout is otherwise fixed.

### Value

The function displays all patient objects, linked by an arrow when they are connected or a line when they belongs to the same DICOM object, and with a color and a shape depending on square, group.by.connected.FoR.

When interactive = TRUE, it returns a dataframe of the selected objects, or NULL if no object is selected.

Items are circled in green when the DICOM file has been approved. They are circled in red, when the DICOM series is incomplete (e.g. missing plan).

### See Also

[get.obj.connection](#)

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (dxyz = c (5, 5, 5), beam.nb = 1)
display.obj.links (patient, group.by.connected.FoR = FALSE)
display.obj.links (patient, group.by.connected.FoR = TRUE)
display.obj.links (patient, group.by.connected.FoR = TRUE, random.seed=NULL)
```

---

display.palette

*Display of the color scale of a color palette*

---

### Description

The Display.palette function displays the color scale as it is used for representations in espadon functions

**Usage**

```
display.palette(
  col,
  breaks = NULL,
  factors = NULL,
  override.breaks = FALSE,
  new.window = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

col	Vector of colors like the ones generated by <code>rainbow</code> , <code>heat.colors</code> , etc.
breaks	Vector of breaks for the color palette. It is the usual option for images or dose, for instance. Its length must be one unit more than <code>col</code> length.
factors	Vector containing the labels associated to each <code>col</code> . It should be used for tissue identification or image segment labelling. Its length must be <code>col</code> length.
override.breaks	Boolean. When FALSE (by default) ordinates are set to breaks. when TRUE colors are uniformly displayed, and associated breaks set to the correct ordinates for the given colors.
new.window	Boolean. If TRUE, it opens a new window for displaying the palette.
...	others parameters of plot or axis functions

**Value**

Returns in a new device (if `new.window = TRUE`), or in the active graphics window (if `new.window = FALSE`), the palette color defined by `col` and `breaks` in priority, or by `col` and `factors`.

**Note**

the breaks are not necessarily evenly spaced. In this case, the colour palette can be represented as the breaks are defined (default option) or by choosing a constant spacing for each colour and displaying the associated abscissa calculated from the breaks (`override.breaks = TRUE`).

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# simple example for breaks and factors

display.palette (c ("red", "green", "blue"), breaks = c(0, 1, 3, 7),
  ylab = "a simple color palette")
display.palette (c ("red", "green", "blue"), breaks = c(0, 1, 3, 7),
  override.breaks = TRUE)
display.palette (c ("red", "green", "blue"),
  factors = c("red", "green", "blue"))
display.palette (c ("grey", "green", "blue"), factors = c(NA, 1, 2))
```

```

# for RVV palette, the function computes breaks between -1000 and 1000
display.palette (pal.RVV (255), new.window = TRUE)

# a palette for dose, for instance
display.palette (rainbow (255, start = 0, end = 4/6, rev = TRUE),
                breaks = seq (0, 60, length.out = 256), new.window = TRUE)

# black & white palette for CTs or MRs
display.palette (grey.colors (255, start = 0, end = 1),
                breaks = seq (0, 60, length.out = 256), new.window = TRUE)

# transparency affects colors depending on background (black in first exemple,
# white in the second one)
display.palette (pal.rainbow(255), breaks = seq (0, 60, length.out=256))
display.palette (pal.rainbow(255), breaks = seq (0, 60, length.out=256),
                bg = "white", new.window = TRUE)

## End(Not run)
# colors contracted range using non uniform breaks in the plot window
display.palette (pal.rainbow(255),
                breaks = seq (0, 1, length.out = 256)^0.25 * 60, bg="grey",
                new.window = FALSE)

# the same using breaks override
display.palette (pal.rainbow(255),
                breaks = seq (0, 1, length.out = 256)^0.25 * 60, bg="grey",
                override.breaks = TRUE, new.window = FALSE)

```

---

display.plane	<i>Display the transverse frontal or sagittal view in the patient reference system</i>
---------------	--

---

## Description

The `display.plane` function displays an overlay of images and ROI closed planar contours on a plane defined by the equations  $x = \text{constant}$  (sagittal view), or  $y = \text{constant}$  (frontal view) or  $z = \text{constant}$  (transverse view) in a frame of reference chosen by the user.

## Usage

```

display.plane(
  bottom = NULL,
  top = NULL,
  struct = NULL,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  struct.dxyz = c(0.5, 0.5, struct$thickness),

```

```

display.ref = NULL,
T.MAT = NULL,
interpolate = TRUE,
view.type = c("trans", "front", "sagi"),
view.coord = 0,
bg = "#000000",
abs.rng = NULL,
ord.rng = NULL,
bottom.col = grey.colors(255, start = 0, end = 1),
top.col = pal.rainbow(255),
bottom.breaks = NULL,
top.breaks = NULL,
sat.transp = FALSE,
struct.lwd = 2,
main = NULL,
legend.plot = TRUE,
legend.shift = 0,
legend.roi.pseudo = TRUE,
...
)

```

### Arguments

bottom	"volume" class object, displayed using bottom.col palette. If bottom = NULL, no bottom image is displayed.
top	"volume" class object, displayed as an overlay, using top.col palette. If top = NULL, no overlay image is displayed.
struct	"struct" class object. If NULL, no RoI is displayed. Only RoI of closed planar or point type are displayed.
roi.name	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the struct object. By default roi.name = NULL. See Details.
roi.sname	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the struct object. By default roi.sname = NULL. See Details.
roi.idx	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the struct object. By default roi.idx = NULL. See Details.
struct.dxyz	3D vector. Used in case of bottom and top are set to NULL. It represents the voxel size in the display.ref frame of reference, used to calculate contours in frontal or sagittal view.
display.ref	Character string. Pseudonym of the frame of reference used for display. If NULL (default), the bottom image FoR, or top image FoR (when no bottom image), or struct FoR (when no volume displayed).
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT is NULL, bottom, top and struct must have the same frame of reference.
interpolate	Boolean, indicating whether to apply linear interpolation, when calculating the bottom and top cuts, and then when displaying them. If interpolate = FALSE, the values of the nearest voxels are used. When TRUE (by default), trilinear interpolation is used.



view.type	Character string, defining the view to display. It must be set to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "trans" for a transverse view,</li> <li>• "front" for a frontal view or,</li> <li>• "sagi" for a sagittal view.</li> </ul>
view.coord	Numeric vector of the coordinates along the normal vector of the selected view.
bg	Background color of the image. By default, this color is black.
abs.rng	Vector of 2 elements indicating the minimum and maximum abscissa to display on the background image.
ord.rng	Vector of 2 elements indicating the minimum and maximum ordinate to display on the background image.
bottom.col, top.col	Vectors, representing the palette color of bottom and top.
bottom.breaks, top.breaks	One of : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL : the minimum and the maximum value of bottom or top define the range.</li> <li>• Vector giving the breakpoints of each color. Outside values are transparent, leaving the background visible, depending on sat.transp.</li> </ul> <p>When breaks are specified, the number of breaks must be one unit more than the number of colors.</p>
sat.transp	Boolean. If TRUE, outside values are transparent, else set to bottom.breaks or top.breaks limits.
struct.lwd	Line thickness of the RoI contours.
main	Character string. When main different from NULL, it replaces the title, and removes the subtitle and the maximum dose indication if top is of modality rtdose.
legend.plot	Boolean, that indicates whether the RoI legend should be displayed on the image. It is displayed by default.
legend.shift	Numeric. It shifts (in mm) the display of the RoI legend on x-axis.
legend.roi.pseudo	Boolean. If TRUE, the name used for a RoI in the legend comes from the struct\$roi.info\$roi.pseudo column, otherwise the struct\$roi.info\$name column.
...	others parameters of plot function

### Details

If roi.name, roi.sname, and roi.idx are all set to NULL, all closed planar or point RoI are selected. If a RoI is not present in the requested plane, the RoI legend won't mention it.

### Value

Returns a display of the transverse, sagittal or frontal plane. This plane has the coordinate  $z = \text{view.coord}$  (transverse),  $y = \text{view.coord}$  (sagittal) or  $x = \text{view.coord}$  (frontal). The display is an overlay of:

- a background image of uniform color bg
- the bottom image if it exists
- the top image if it exists
- the contours of the regions of interest if they exist in the plane considered.

### Note

- 1- The main title is given by bottom, the subtitle by top.
- 2- When top is in the "rtdose" modality, the maximum dose is written on the image.

### See Also

[display.kplane](#), [plot.volume](#), [plot.struct](#), [plot.mesh](#).

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr", "rtstruct", "rtdose"),
                           roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

display.plane (bottom = CT, top = D, struct = S, view.coord = -30,
              interpolate = FALSE, legend.shift = -80)
# Display of CT in reference frame "ref1" and MR in "ref2"
display.plane (bottom = CT, top = MR, interpolate = FALSE)

# Display of CT and MR in reference frame "ref2"
display.plane (bottom = CT, top = MR, interpolate = FALSE, display.ref ="ref2",
              T.MAT = patient$T.MAT)
```

---

err.metrics.from.roi *Error evaluation metrics for 2-volume comparisons*

---

### Description

The `err.metrics.from.roi` and `err.metrics.from.bin` calculate various metrics (ME, MAE, MSE, RMSE) to compare 2 “volume” class objects in the zones delimited by the requested RoI or binary selections

**Usage**

```
err.metrics.from.roi(
  obj,
  obj.ref,
  struct = NULL,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  T.MAT = NULL
)

err.metrics.from.bin(obj, obj.ref, bin.list = NULL, T.MAT)
```

**Arguments**

obj	"volume" class object to be compared.
obj.ref	"volume" class reference object.
struct	"struct" class object or NULL.
roi.name	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details.
roi.sname	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.sname = NULL</code> . See Details.
roi.idx	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the struct object. By default <code>roi.idx = NULL</code> . See Details.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object to link the reference frames of obj obj.ref and struct. T.MAT can be created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT = NULL, <code>struct\$ref.pseudo</code> must be equal to <code>obj\$ref.pseudo</code> and <code>obj.ref\$ref.pseudo</code> .
bin.list	list of objects of class 'volume' and modality 'binary' or 'weight', giving the selection of voxels in which metrics will be calculated.

**Details**

If `roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` are all set to NULL, all RoI whose volume is greater than 0 are selected.

**Value**

Returns, in the zones delimited by the requested RoI, the following metrics:

- ME: Mean Error
- MAE: Mean Absolute Error
- MSE: Mean Squared Error
- RMSE: Root Mean Squared Error
- MIN: Min Error
- MAX: Max Error

## Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "sct", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = c("eye", "brain", "gizzard"),
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

patient$ct[[1]]$description
patient$ct[[2]]$description
# Calculation of eye zone and ptv metrics
err.metrics.from.roi(obj = patient$ct[[2]], obj.ref = patient$ct[[1]],
                     struct = patient$rtstruct[[1]], roi.sname = c("eye", "ptv"),
                     T.MAT= patient$T.MAT)
# Calculation of metrics on delimited zones on all RoIs
err.metrics.from.roi(obj = patient$ct[[2]], obj.ref = patient$ct[[1]],
                     struct = patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                     T.MAT= patient$T.MAT)

# Calculation on all volume
err.metrics.from.roi(obj = patient$ct[[2]], obj.ref = patient$ct[[1]],
                     T.MAT= patient$T.MAT)

# Calculation using err.metrics.from.bin. The binary selection must first be
# created.
roi.idx <- select.names(patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$roi.pseudo,
                        roi.sname = c("eye", "ptv"))
bin.ROI <- lapply (roi.idx, function(idx){
  bin.from.roi (patient$ct[[1]], struct = patient$rtstruct[[1]],
               roi.idx = idx, T.MAT = patient$T.MAT,
               alias = patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$roi.pseudo[idx],
               description = patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$name[idx],
               modality = "weight"))
names (bin.ROI) <-patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$name[roi.idx]

err.metrics.from.bin (obj = patient$ct[[2]], obj.ref = patient$ct[[1]],
                     bin.list = bin.ROI, T.MAT= patient$T.MAT)
```

---

espadon.class

*ESPADON class*

---

## Description

ESPADON class

## Usage

```
espadon.class()
```

## Value

Returns a vector of **espadon** class names.

**Note**

Each object of a class has specific features that are used to display or process that object.

- the "patient" class includes :

- `$patient` : dataframe providing patient's information as PIN, birth date and gender.
- `$pat.pseudo` : patient's pseudonym, initialized to the patient's PIN of `$patient` dataframe.
- `$description` : dataframe describing the patient's DICOM objects: their modality (rtstruct, ct, mr, rtplan ...), the base name of the relevant source file in the patient's directory, the pseudonym of their frame of reference (ref1, ref2 ...), their number of sub-objects, their description if any, their numbers of slices/ROI for all sub-objects, their maximum voxels (for volume sub-objects), and finally the aliases of the sub-objects.
- `$description.by.reg`: list of DICOM objects descriptions that are linked by a transfer matrix.
- `$T.MAT` : list of class "t.mat" containing the information of the transfer matrices to move from one frame of reference to another. See [load.T.MAT](#).
- `$ct` : list of CT, if any. They are named by their `$object.alias` See [load.obj.from.Rdcm](#).
- `$mr` : list of MRI, if any. They are formatted like the `$ct`.
- `$rtdose` : list of dose matrices. They are formatted like the `$ct`.
- `$rtstruct`: list of struct objects.
- ...any DICOM objects other than the reg files, and those previously mentioned, or any modalities created by **espadon**.
- `$dicom.dvh`: if any, list of DVH computed in rt-dose DICOM files.

- the "t.mat" class includes :

- `$ref.info`: dataframe giving the correspondence between the frame of reference (column `$ref`) of the DICOM object (TAG (0020,0052) ) and its pseudonym (column `$ref_pseudo`).
- `$reg.info`: list of dataframes : the first one gives the PID, birthday, and sex of the patient, the second one gives the name of the source file of transfer matrices.
- `$matrix.description`: dataframe giving the transfer matrix names (column `$t`), its source frame of reference (column `$src`), the destination frame of reference (column `$dest`), and its type (`$type`). Note that only the RIGID type is supported.
- `$matrix.list`: list of 4X4 transfer matrices. This list contains at least as many Identity matrices as there are `ref.pseudo`.

A **espadon** object of class "dvh", "fan", "histo", "histo2D", "mesh", "reg", "struct", "t.mat", "undef", "volume" is a list containing at least:

- `$patient`: patient's PIN.
- `$patient.name`: patient's name.
- `$patient.bd`: patient's birthday.
- `$patient.sex`: patient's sex
- `$file.basename`: vector of .Rdcm or .dcm file basenames of the object, if it exists
- `$file.dirname` : directory including the .Rdcm or .dcm file, if it exists

- `$object.name`: name of the object.
- `$object.alias`: alias of the object.
- `$frame.of.reference`: value of TAG (0020,0052).
- `$ref.pseudo`: pseudonym of the `$frame.of.reference`
- `$modality`: modality of the object (e.g. ct, mr, bin, rtplan..)
- `$description`: description of the object.
- `$acq.date` : date of the content (TAG (0008,0023) for ct and mr and rtimage, TAG (300A,0006) for rtplan, TAG (3006,0008) for rtstruct)
- `$creation.date` : creation date of the object.

If the object was generated from a DICOM file, the list also contains:

- `$object.info`: Information of the object. It includes:
  - the SOP ID (value of TAG (0008,0016)),
  - the transfer syntax UID (value of TAG (0002,0010)),
  - the SOP implementation ID (value of TAG (0002,0012)),
  - the SOP type (value of TAG (0008,0008)),
  - the study ID (value of TAG (0020,0010)),
  - the study UID (value of TAG (0020,000D)),
  - the serie UID (value of TAG (0020,000E)),
  - the scanning sequence (value of TAG (0018,0020)),
  - the list of SOP labels (values of TAG (0008,0018)),
  - the dicom source files,
  - the encoding of the content of text tags (values of TAG (0008,0005))
  - the description of the study (values of TAG (0008,1030)) in which all letters whose ASCII code is not between 32 and 127
  - the description of the serie (values of TAG (0008,103E)) in which all letters whose ASCII code is not between 32 and 127
  - the number of sub-objects.

if the object is linked to another DICOM object, the list also contains:

- `$ref.object.alias`: Alias of the reference object.
- `$ref.object.info`: Information of the reference object (not available for mr and ct). It includes:
  - the SOP ID of the reference object,
  - the list of SOP names of the reference object.

- the "dvh" class also includes :

- `$nb.MC`: set to `histo$nb.MC`.
- `$breaks`: vector breakpoints.
- `$mids`: vector of cell centers.
- `$mids.unit`: Character string, representing the unit of the abscissa of the DVH. For instance, "Gy".
- `$vol`: cumulative volume receiving at least the doses defined by `$mids`.

- `$pcv`: percentage of the total volume receiving at least the doses defined by `$mids`.
- if `$nb.MC` is different from 0, the arrays `MC.vol`, `MC.pcv` and `MC.dxyz` are added. See [histo.DVH](#).

- the "fan" class also includes :

- `$origin`: the xyz-coordinates of the source point.
- `$direction`: the xyz-coordinates of the main direction of the fan.
- `$orientation`: the xyz-coordinates of the two unit vectors of the plane orthogonal to the `$direction`.
- `$xyz`: the xyz-coordinates of the unit vectors of the fan rays
- `$local`: depending on the generation of the fan rays, it can be the spherical coordinates, the deflection angles, the voxel coordinates...

- the "histo" class also includes :

- `$nb.MC`: number of Monte-Carlo simulations
- `$breaks`: vector breakpoints
- `$mids`: vector of cell centers.
- `$mids.unit`: Character string, representing the unit of the abscissa of the histogram. For instance, "Gy".
- `counts`: count of voxels whose value is included in the limits defined by `$breaks`.
- `dV_dx`: differential histogram, expressed in  $cm^3$  by voxel units, at each `$mids`.
- if `$nb.MC` is different from 0, the arrays `MC.counts`, `MC.dV_dx` and `MC.dxyz` are added. See [histo.from.roi](#).

- the "histo2D" class also includes :

- `$nb.pixels`: number of elements in the `density.map`.
- `$x.file.src`: x label. See [histo.2D](#).
- `$y.file.src`: y label. See [histo.2D](#).
- `x.breaks`: vector of x-axis breakpoints.
- `y.breaks`: vector of y-axis breakpoints.
- `x.mids`: vector of x-axis cell centers.
- `y.mids`: vector of y-axis cell centers.
- `density.map`: array of densities.
- `total.counts`: number of counted voxels.

- the "mesh" class also includes :

- `$nb.faces`: set to the number of faces of the mesh.
- `$mesh`: list of 3 elements defining the mesh: `$vb`, `$it` and `$normals`. See [mesh.from.bin](#).

- the "reg" class also includes :

- `$nb.of.ref`: number of transfer matrices.

- `$ref.data`: list including the lists of information on transfer matrices, namely: the source frame of reference (`$src`), the matrix type (`$type`, for example 'RIGID') and the transfer matrix (`$matrix`).

- the "rtplan" class also includes :

- `$approval.status`: value of TAG (300E,0002).
- `$number`: sub-object number.
- `$plan.info`: dataframe containing, if they exist,
  - `$label` the label for the treatment plan,
  - `$plan.name` the name for the treatment plan,
  - `$plan.description` description of treatment plan,
  - `$tt.protocol` the treatment protocol,
  - `$plan.intent` the intent of this plan,
  - `$tt.site` describing the anatomical treatment site,
  - `$geometry` describing whether RT Plan is based on patient or treatment device geometry.
- `$presc.dose`: dataframe containing, if they exist,
  - `$ref.roi.nb` value of TAG (3006,0084),
  - `$dose.ref.nb` value of TAG (300A,0012),
  - `$dose.ref.id` value of TAG (300A,0013),
  - `$struct.type` value of TAG (300A,0014),
  - `$description` value of TAG (300A,0016),
  - `$pt.coord` value of TAG (300A,0018),
  - `$nominal.prior.dose` value of TAG (300A,001A),
  - `$dose.type` value of TAG (300A,0020),
  - `$constraint.weight` value of TAG (300A,0021),
  - `$deliv.warn.dose` value of TAG (300A,0022),
  - `$deliv.max.dose` value of TAG (300A,0023),
  - `$targ.min.dose` value of TAG (300A,0025),
  - `$targ.presc.dose` value of TAG (300A,0026),
  - `$targ.max.dose` value of TAG (300A,0027),
  - `$targ.underdose.vol.frac` value of TAG (300A,0028),
  - `$org.risk.full.vol.dose` value of TAG (300A,002A),
  - `$org.risk.lim.dose` value of TAG (300A,002B),
  - `$org.risk.max.dose` value of TAG (300A,002C),
  - `$org.risk.overdose.vol.frac` value of TAG (300A,002D)
- `$fraction.info`: dataframe containing, if they exist,
  - `$fraction.id` the id of the fraction group,
  - `$description` its description,
  - `$planned.frac.nb` the total number of treatments (Fractions) prescribed for current fraction group,
  - `$frac.pattern.digit.per.day.nb` the number of digits in `$frac.pattern` used to represent one day,
  - `$repeat.frac.cycle.le` the number of weeks needed to describe treatment pattern,
  - `$frac.pattern` the value of TAG (300A,007B) describing treatment pattern every day,



- \$nb.of.beam the number of beams in current fraction group,
- \$beam.dose.meaning the value of TAG (300A,008B) indicating the meaning of Beam Dose,
- \$nb.of.brachy.app the number of brachy application setups in current fraction group.

- \$fraction.beam (in case of beam treatment): dataframe containing, if they exist,

- \$fraction.id,
- \$nb.of.frac.planned,
- \$beam.dose the value of TAG (00A,0084),
- \$beam.specif.pt the value of TAG (300A,0082),
- \$beam.meterset the value of TAG (300A,0086),
- \$beam.type the value of TAG (300A,0090),
- \$alt.dose the value of TAG (300A,0091),
- \$alt.type the value of TAG (300A,0092),
- \$duration.lim the value of TAG (300A,00C5),
- \$beam.nb the value of TAG (300C,0006) or (300A,00C0),

- \$beam.info (in case of beam treatment): dataframe containing, if they exist,

- \$beam.nb the value of TAG (300C,0006) or (300A,00C0),
- \$beam.name the value of TAG (300A,00C2),
- \$beam.description the value of TAG (300A,00C3),
- \$beam.type the value of TAG (300A,00C4),
- \$radiation.type the value of TAG (300A,00C6),
- \$high.dose.technique.type the value of TAG (300A,00C7),
- \$treatment.machine.name the value of TAG (300A,00B2),
- \$device.serial.nb the value of TAG (0018,1000),
- \$primary.dosimeter.unit the value of TAG (300A,00B3),
- \$referenced.tolerance.table.nb the value of TAG (300C,00A0),
- \$src.axis.dist the value of TAG (300A,00B4),
- \$referenced.patient.setup.nb the value of TAG (300C,006A),
- \$treatment.delivery.type the value of TAG (300A,00CE),
- \$wedges.nb the value of TAG (300A,00D0),
- \$compensators.nb the value of TAG (300A,00E0),
- \$total.compensator.tray.factor the value of TAG (300A,00E2),
- \$boli.nb the value of TAG (300A,00ED),
- \$blocks.nb the value of TAG (300A,00F0),
- \$total.block.tray.factor the value of TAG (300A,00F2),
- \$final.cumul.meterset.weight the value of TAG (300A,010E),
- \$ctl.pts.nb the value of TAG (300A,0110),
- \$radiation.mass.nb the value of TAG (300A,0302),
- \$radiation.atomic.nb the value of TAG (300A,0304),
- \$radiation.charge.state the value of TAG (300A,0306),
- \$scan.mode the value of TAG (300A,0308),
- \$modulated.scan.mode.type the value of TAG (300A,0309),
- \$virtual.src.axis.dist the value of TAG (300A,030A),
- \$total.wedge.tray.water.equ.thickness the value of TAG (300A,00D7),

- \$total.compensator.tray.water.equ.thickness the value of TAG (300A,02E3),
  - \$total.block.tray.water.equ.thickness the value of TAG (300A,00F3),
  - \$range.shifters.nb the value of TAG (300A,0312),
  - \$lateral.spreading.devices.nb the value of TAG (300A,0330),
  - \$range.modulators.nb the value of TAG (300A,0340),
  - \$fixation.light.azimuthal.angle the value of TAG (300A,0356),
  - \$fixation.light.polar.angle the value of TAG (300A,0358).
- \$beam.ctl.pt (in case of beam treatment): list containing, for each beam,
    - \$info a dataframe of control points information from DICOM
    - \$beam.source the coordinates of the source in the patient frame of reference
    - \$beam.direction the coordinates of the beam direction in the patient frame of reference
    - \$beam.orientation the coordinates of the beam orientation in the patient frame of reference
    - \$beam.isocenter the coordinates of the isocenter in the patient frame of reference
    - \$spot.map, if they exist, the coordinates of the spots in the patient frame of reference

For the moment, only the rotations of the gantry and the patient support, and the position of the isocenter are taken into account in the calculation of these coordinates.

- \$brachy.info (in case of brachy treatment): dataframe containing, if they exist,
  - \$fraction.id
  - \$nb.of.frac.planned,
  - \$brachy.dose the value of TAG (300A,00A4),
  - \$brachy.nb the value of TAG (300C,000C),
  - \$brachy.specif.pt the value of TAG (300A,00A).

- the "struct" class also includes :

- \$nb.of.roi: number of regions of interest (RoI).
- \$thickness: thickness between two consecutive planes of a contour.
- \$ref.from.contour: reference frame change matrix, from the contour reference frame to the ref.pseudo reference frame
- \$roi.info: dataframe. Information on RoI contours. It includes the followings columns:
  - \$number: value of TAG (3006,0084) for the concerned RoI.
  - \$name: value of TAG (3006,0026) for the concerned RoI.
  - \$description: value of TAG (3006,0028) for the concerned RoI.
  - \$generation.algorithm: value of TAG (3006,0036) for the concerned RoI.
  - \$color: value of TAG (3006,002A) for the concerned RoI.
  - \$dz: z step between planes for the concerned RoI.
  - \$roi.pseudo: pseudonym of the RoI \$name. It can be changed by the user.
  - \$min.x: minimum value x in mm of the RoI. Absent when data = FALSE.
  - \$max.x: maximum value x in mm of the RoI. Absent when data = FALSE.
  - \$min.y: minimum value y in mm of the RoI. Absent when data = FALSE.
  - \$max.y: maximum value y in mm of the RoI. Absent when data = FALSE.

- \$min.z: minimum value z in mm of the RoI. Absent when data = FALSE.
- \$max.z: maximum value z in mm of the RoI. Absent when data = FALSE.
- \$vol: volume in mm<sup>3</sup> of the RoI. Absent when data = FALSE.
- \$Gx: position x in mm of the RoI center of gravity. Absent when data = FALSE.
- \$Gy: position y in mm of the RoI center of gravity. Absent when data = FALSE.
- \$Gz: position z in mm of the RoI center of gravity. Absent when data = FALSE.
- \$continue: boolean, indicating whether the contours are on adjacent planes.

- \$roi.obs: dataframe. RT RoI observations (sequence TAG (3006,0080)). It includes the followings columns :

- \$nb: value of TAG (3006,0082) for the concerned RoI.
- \$roi.nb: value of TAG (3006,0084) for the concerned RoI.
- \$label: value of TAG (3006,0085) for the concerned RoI.
- \$code.value: value of TAG (0008,0100) in the Identification code sequence.
- \$code.scheme: value of TAG (0008,0102) in the Identification code sequence.
- \$code.scheme.v: value of TAG (0008,0103) in the Identification code sequence.
- \$code.meaning: value of TAG (0008,0104) in the Identification code sequence.
- \$type: value of TAG (3006,00A4) for the concerned RoI.
- \$interpreter: value of TAG (3006,00A6) for the concerned RoI.

- \$roi.data: exists only if the data is loaded. Contains the list of contour coordinates. The RoI of list number i is that of line i of roi.info. Each element of the list is a list giving the contour information for each plane, namely:

- \$type: value of TAG (3006,0042).
- \$pt: dataframe of the coordinates of the contour points.  
If the contour is closed (i.e.\$type = "CLOSED\_PLANAR"),  
then the first point is repeated at the end.
- \$level: contour inclusion level. If this number is even,  
the inside of the closed contour belongs to the RoI.  
Otherwise, if odd, the inside of the closed contour is excluded from the RoI.

- the "undef" class : is used for DICOM objects that will not be processed further by **espadon** functions. It can also include what the user wants.

- the "volume" class also includes :

- \$number: sub-object number.
- \$unit: unit of the voxel
- \$rtdose.info: for rtdose only, dataframe with the type, the dose summation type and referenced beam number.
- \$n.ijk: vector defining the number of indices i, j, k. The product prod(...\$n.ijk) represents the number of voxels in the 3D volume.
- \$slice.thickness: thickness in mm of a plane.
- \$min.pixel: minimum value of voxels in the volume.
- \$max.pixel: maximum value of voxels in the volume.

- `$dxyz`: x, y, z steps in mm.
- `$orientation`: value of TAG (0020,0037). Vector, comprising the vectors i and j defining the orientation of the patient with respect to the volume planes.
- `$xyz0`: in the patient frame of reference, position of the first voxel of each plane.
- `$xyz.from.ijk`: transfer matrix of the voxels i, j, k indices to the position x, y, z in mm in the patient's frame of reference.
- `$k.idx`: index of planes in the 3D volume.
- `$missing.k.idx`: Boolean, indicating if k is a continuous sequence of integers.
- `$cube.idx`: 3D volume vertices indices.
- `$vol3D.data`: exists only if the data is loaded. 3D array of the voxel values of the 3D volume.

### See Also

[toy.load.patient](#), [load.patient.from.dicom](#), [load.patient.from.Rdcm](#), [load.T.MAT.histo.DVH](#), [histo.vol](#), [histo.from.roi](#), [histo.from.bin](#), [histo.2D](#), [mesh.from.bin](#), [load.obj.from.Rdcm](#)

### Examples

```
cat ("espadon class names are:", paste (espadon.class(), collapse = ", "))
```

---

export

*Export espadon objects in DICOM format*

---

### Description

The `export` function exports struct class objects and volume class objects with CT or RTDOSE modality in DICOM format.

### Usage

```
export(
  obj,
  format = "dcm",
  ref.obj.list = NULL,
  use.original.UIs = FALSE,
  use.original.ref.UIs = TRUE,
  file.prefix = "",
  file.dirname = ".",
  file.name = NULL,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>obj</code>	espadon object of <code>rtstruct</code> , <code>ct</code> or <code>rtdose</code> modality to be exported.
<code>format</code>	Format of the export. For next use.
<code>ref.obj.list</code>	List of espadon objects which are referenced objects of <code>obj</code> . See Details.
<code>use.original.UIs</code> , <code>use.original.ref.UIs</code>	Booleans. If TRUE, study instance UID, serie instance UID and image type attribute are those indicated in <code>\$object.info</code> item. Otherwise, They are regenerated. See Details.
<code>file.prefix</code>	String. Prefix added to the generated filename, in case of <code>file.name</code> is NULL.
<code>file.dirname</code>	String. Name of the directory in which files are generated.
<code>file.name</code>	String. Base name of the generated files. in CT modality, a slice number is added as a suffix.
<code>tag.dictionary</code>	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
<code>...</code>	Additional settings such as <code>NAvalue</code> (for "volume" data), <code>'(0020,000D)'</code> , <code>'(0020,000E)'</code> , <code>'(0008,0008)'</code>

## Details

The object you want to export may be known in a TPS thanks to these Unique Identifiers (UIs). If you want to create a DICOM object that is different and recognised by your TPS, it is important that the DICOM files you want to create have new UIs: in this case, set the `use.original.UIs` argument to FALSE. Otherwise, UIs in `$object.info` item of your object will be used.

Your object may have been created from another DICOM object (i.e. a reference object). You can, for example, see these links with the function [display.obj.links](#).

If you want to keep this links, you must indicate which objects are references in the `ref.obj.list` argument, in the form of a list of espadon objects. If these reference objects have their own identifier and you wish to keep them, you must set the `use.original.ref.UIs` argument to TRUE.

Otherwise (`use.original.ref.UIs=FALSE`), the UIs of the reference objects will be regenerated. It is therefore important that the reference objects contain all their data such as `vol3D.data` or `roi.data`.

It may be useful to impose a study number (tag `'(0020,000D)'`), serial number (tag `'(0020,000E)'`), or your Image Type Attribute (tag `'(0008,0008)'`). In this case, you need to add the arguments `'(0020,000D)' = your_study_UID`, `'(0020,000E)' = your_serial_UID`, `'(0008,0008)' = your_image_type_attribu`

## Value

Returns nothing, but generate DICOM files if conditions are required, and indicates the name or number of files created

## Examples

```
# First, save toy patient objects to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

```

patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = c (6, 6, 6))
dicom.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_dcm")
export(patient$rtstruct[[1]], ref.obj.list = list (patient$ct[[1]]),
       file.dirname = dicom.dir, file.name="RS")
export(patient$ct[[1]], file.dirname = dicom.dir, file.name="CT")
list.files(dicom.dir)

# check that the links have been preserved.
pat <- load.patient.from.dicom (dicom.dir, verbose = FALSE)
display.obj.links (pat)

# Cleaning temporary directories
unlink (dicom.dir, recursive = TRUE)

```

---

fan.beam

*Creation of pyramid fan object with constant angle step.*


---

### Description

The fan.beam function creates a "fan" class object containing, among others, the coordinates of the unit director vectors of the rays of rectangular pyramid fan. Rays are uniformly distributed by angle.

### Usage

```

fan.beam(
  alpha,
  dalpha,
  orientation = c(0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0),
  origin = c(0, 0, 0),
  ref.pseudo = "ref1",
  frame.of.reference = "",
  alias = "",
  description = "beam fan"
)

```

### Arguments

alpha	Positive number specifying the half-angle of the conical beam.
dalpha	Positive number specifying the step of the angle between the rays of the cone beam.
orientation	Vector orientation of the pyramid base composed by the 2 orthonormal vectors coordinates.
origin	Numeric vector, giving the xyz coordinates of the fan origin. By default c (0, 0, 0).

ref.pseudo      Character string, frame of reference pseudonym of the created object.  
 frame.of.reference  
                   Character string, frame of reference of the created object.  
 alias            Character string, \$alias of the created object.  
 description     Character string, describing the the created object.

### Value

Returns a "fan" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions) containing, among others,

- \$xyz : a matrix of 3 columns giving the xyz coordinates of the fan rays.
- \$local : a matrix of 2 columns indicating the deflection angle (in rad) in the main directions defined by orientation.

### See Also

[fan.planar](#), [fan.sphere](#), [fan.to.voxel](#).

### Examples

```
fan <- fan.beam (alpha = 30, dalpha = 1)
head (fan$xyz)
if (interactive()) {
  rgl::open3d ()
  rgl::points3d (fan$xyz)
}
```

---

fan.planar

*Creation of pyramid fan object passing through pixels of a plane.*

---

### Description

The fan.planar function creates a "fan" class object containing, among others, the coordinates of the unit director vectors of the rays of rectangular pyramid fan. Rays are passing through all pixels of a plane, which represent the pyramid basis. It is for instance useful to compute rt-image.

### Usage

```
fan.planar(
  vol,
  k = vol$k.idx[ceiling(length(vol$k.idx)/2)],
  origin = c(0, 0, 0),
  alias = "",
  description = "planar fan"
)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
k	Positive number specifying the plane index that the rays of the fan must cross. By default, k is the central plane.
origin	Numeric vector, giving the xyz coordinates of the fan origin. By default c(0, 0, 0).
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the the created object.

**Value**

Returns a "fan" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions) containing, among others,

- \$xyz : a matrix of 3 columns giving the xyz coordinates of the fan rays.
- \$local.coords : a list of the ijkt DICOM coordinates of the crossed plane, and the transfer matrix to xyz.from.ijk to compute xyz coordinates in \$ref.pseudo.

**See Also**

[fan.sphere](#), [fan.beam](#), [fan.to.voxel](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct"), dxyz = rep (step, 3))
fan <- fan.planar (patient$ct[[1]], origin = patient$ct[[1]]$xyz0[1,])
head (fan$xyz)
if (interactive()) {
  rgl::open3d ()
  points3d (fan$xyz)
}
```

---

fan.sphere

*Creation of spherical fan object.*

---

**Description**

The fan.sphere function creates a "fan" class object containing, among others, the coordinates of the unit director vectors of the rays of a spherical fan.



**Usage**

```
fan.sphere(
  angle = 1,
  method = c("regular", "random"),
  origin = c(0, 0, 0),
  ref.pseudo = "ref1",
  frame.of.reference = "",
  alias = "",
  description = "spherical fan"
)
```

**Arguments**

angle	Positive number specifying the angle (or mean angle in case of method = "random") between two nearest vectors.
method	Requested method of fan calculation from among 'regular' and 'random'. By default, method = regular. See details.
origin	Numeric vector, giving the xyz coordinates of the fan origin. By default c(0, 0, 0).
ref.pseudo	Character string, frame of reference pseudonym of the created object.
frame.of.reference	Character string, frame of reference of the created object.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the the created object.

**Details**

The "regular" and "random" method are explained by *Deserno* [1].

- If method = "regular", the returned vectors composing \$xyz matrix are regularly equidistributed at the specified angle.
- If method = "random", the returned vectors composing \$xyz matrix are randomly equidistributed at the specified angle.

**Value**

Returns a "fan" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions) containing, among others,

- \$xyz : a matrix of 3 columns giving the xyz coordinates of the fan rays.
- \$local : a matrix of 2 columns indicating the polar angle theta (rad) and the azimuthal angle phi (rad) of each ray are added.

**References**

[1] Deserno, Markus (Online; accessed 2022-08-24). "How to generate equidistributed points on the surface of a sphere." [https://www.cmu.edu/biolphys/deserno/pdf/sphere\\_equi.pdf](https://www.cmu.edu/biolphys/deserno/pdf/sphere_equi.pdf).

**See Also**

[fan.beam](#), [fan.planar](#), [fan.to.voxel](#)

**Examples**

```
regular.fan <- fan.sphere (angle = 30)
head (regular.fan$xyz)
random.fan <- fan.sphere (angle = 30, method = "random")
head (random.fan$xyz)
if (interactive()){
  rgl::open3d ()
  rgl::points3d (regular.fan$xyz)
  rgl::open3d ()
  rgl::points3d (random.fan$xyz)
}
```

---

fan.to.voxel

*Indices of voxels crossed by a fan*

---

**Description**

The `fan.to.voxel` function computes the indices of voxels crossed by a fan. It is useful for retrieving voxel values and voxel indices of a volume (dose or ct) along the fan rays.

**Usage**

```
fan.to.voxel(vol, fan, restrict = FALSE, vol.value = 1)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
fan	"fan" class object created by <a href="#">fan.sphere</a> for example.
restrict	Boolean. If TRUE, only the voxels with a value equal to <code>vol.value</code> are taken into account.
vol.value	Value of the voxels taken into account, in case of <code>restrict = TRUE</code>

**Value**

Returns a dataframe of 4 columns. Each line gives:

- column "ray.index": the index (i.e. the row number) of the ray concerned in `fan$dxyz`,
- column "vol.index": the index of the voxel crossed in `vol$vol.3Ddata`,
- column "l.in": the distance between fan source (i.e. `fan$origin`) and the first face of the voxel crossed by the ray,
- column "dl": the distance crossed by the ray in the voxel.

If the rays do not cross any voxel, the dataframe has no row.

**See Also**

[fan.beam](#), [fan.planar](#), [fan.sphere](#).

**Examples**

```
vol <- vol.create (pt000 = c(1,10,10), dxyz = c (1 , 1, 1),
                 n.ijk = c(100, 100, 100))
fan.origin <- c (50,50,50)
fan <- fan.sphere (angle = 10, origin = fan.origin)
fan.voxel <- fan.to.voxel (vol = vol, fan = fan)
head (fan.voxel)

# Use of the 2nd column of fan.voxel to select voxels
bin <- vol.copy (vol, modality = "binary")
bin$vol3D.data[] <- FALSE
bin$vol3D.data[fan.voxel[,2]] <- TRUE
bin$max.pixel <- TRUE
bin$min.pixel <- FALSE
display.kplane(bin, k=10)
```

---

get.extreme.pt

*Coordinates of the extreme points*


---

**Description**

The `get.extreme.pt` function returns the x, y, z coordinates of the 2 extreme voxels of the rectangular parallelepiped, containing the object `obj` of class `volume`, `struct` or `mesh`. These coordinates are given in the `ref.pseudo` frame of reference.

**Usage**

```
get.extreme.pt(obj, ref.pseudo = obj$ref.pseudo, T.MAT = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	object of class <code>volume</code> or <code>struct</code> or <code>mesh</code> .
<code>ref.pseudo</code>	Pseudonym of the frame of reference in which you want the coordinates.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If <code>T.MAT</code> = <code>NULL</code> , <code>ref.pseudo</code> must be equal to <code>obj\$ref.pseudo</code> .
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments <code>min</code> , <code>max</code> (of voxel) if <code>obj</code> is of class <code>'volume'</code> . Arguments <code>roi.name</code> , <code>roi.sname</code> , <code>roi.idx</code> if <code>obj</code> is of class <code>'struct'</code> . Arguments <code>vol</code> (depracted), replaced by <code>obj</code> .

**Value**

Returns a dataframe of min and max columns, and x, y and z rows.

- If obj is a member of the class volume: the returned dataframe represents the coordinates of the 2 extreme points of the rectangle parallelepiped including all the voxels such as `min <= obj$vol3D.data <= max`, if the arguments min or max exist, or including all the voxels otherwise.
- If obj is a member of the class struct: the returned dataframe represents the coordinates of the 2 extreme points of the rectangular parallelepiped including all the selected RoI.
- if obj is a member of the class mesh: the returned dataframe represents the coordinates of the 2 extreme points of the rectangular parallelepiped including all the mesh.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", roi.name = "", dxyz = c (5, 5, 5))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

# xyz extreme coordinate
get.extreme.pt (CT)
get.extreme.pt (CT, min = 0)
```

---

get.ijk.from.index      *Conversion of the indices of a point into ijk vector*

---

**Description**

The `get.ijk.from.index` function converts the voxel indices of `vol$vol3D.data` (for example, obtained with the function `which`) into a vector or matrix of DICOM indices `i, j, k`.

**Usage**

```
get.ijk.from.index(idx, vol)
```

**Arguments**

<code>idx</code>	Index, or matrix of voxel indices of the array <code>vol\$vol3D.data</code> .
<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.

**Value**

Returns an `i, j, k` column matrix of the DICOM indices of the points of `vol$vol3D.data`.

**See Also**

[get.value.from.ijk](#), [display.kplane](#)

## Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "rtdose", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]

# voxels location where the dose is greater than 99.9% Dmax
Dmax <- max (D$vol3D.data, na.rm = TRUE) # D$max.pixel
get.ijk.from.index (which (D$vol3D.data >= 0.999 * Dmax), D)
# or
get.ijk.from.index (which (D$vol3D.data >= 0.999 * Dmax, arr.ind = TRUE), D)

ijk <- as.numeric (get.ijk.from.index (which.max (D$vol3D.data), D))
display.kplane (D, k = ijk[3])
```

---

get.ijk.from.xyz      *Indices relating to the coordinates of the points*

---

## Description

The `get.ijk.from.xyz` function calculates the i, j, k DICOM indices of the points given in the patient's reference frame.

## Usage

```
get.ijk.from.xyz(xyz = matrix(c(0, 0, 0), ncol = 3), vol, verbose = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

xyz	Vector of length 3, corresponding to the x, y, z coordinates (in mm) of a point in the patient's frame of reference, or 3-column matrix of x, y, z coordinates of several points.
vol	"volume" class object.
verbose	Boolean, default to FALSE. If verbose = TRUE, then the xyz coordinates are printed.

## Value

Returns a vector or a matrix of the i, j, k DICOM indices of the x, y, z coordinate points in the patient's frame of reference.

## Note

The vector or matrix is made up of real numbers. It is up to the user to make the indices as integer. The indices of the first voxel `vol` are 0, 0, 0. **WARNING:** As i,j,k are DICOM indices, they are not directly related to array indices. To get the value of the `vol$vol3D.data`, use the function [get.value.from.ijk](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

get.ijk.from.xyz (xyz = CT$xyz0[1,], vol = CT, verbose = TRUE)
get.ijk.from.xyz (xyz = c (1,1,1), vol = CT, verbose = TRUE)

index <- get.ijk.from.xyz (xyz = c (1,1,1), vol = CT)
floor (index)

index <- get.ijk.from.xyz (xyz = matrix (c (0,0,0,1,1,1), ncol = 3, byrow = TRUE),
                             vol = CT)
floor (index)
```

---

get.line

*Image value along an axis*


---

**Description**

The `get.line` function calculates the value of the points of a volume `vol` along an axis in any direction.

**Usage**

```
get.line(
  vol,
  origin = c(0, 0, 0),
  orientation = c(1, 0, 0),
  grid = seq(-100, 100, 1),
  interpolate = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>origin</code>	Vector of x, y, z coordinates belonging to the line to extract. If <code>interpolate = FALSE</code> , these coordinates are replaced by the coordinates of the voxel closest to origin.
<code>orientation</code>	Directing vector of the line in the <code>vol</code> frame of reference. This vector is internally normalized.
<code>grid</code>	Vector, representing the curvilinear coordinates on the line to extract.
<code>interpolate</code>	Boolean, default to <code>TRUE</code> . If <code>interpolate = TRUE</code> , a trilinear interpolation of the value of the voxels, relative to the values of adjacent voxels, is performed.

**Value**

Returns a dataframe, composed of the columns \$x, \$y, \$z, representing the coordinates of the points where the values are taken in vol volume, the column \$s representing the curvilinear abscissa, and the column \$value representing values along \$s.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "rtdose", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]

# Dose at maximum dose
origin <- get.xyz.from.index (which.max (D$vol3D.data), D)
display.plane (bottom = D, view.coord = origin[3],
               bg = "#0000ff")

# Dose profile at x = origin[1] and z = origin[3].
l <- get.line (vol = D, origin = origin,
               orientation = c (0, 1, 0), interpolate = FALSE)
plot (l$y, l$value, type = "l")
grid ()

# Dose profile at y = origin[2] and z = origin[3].
l <- get.line (D, origin = origin,
               orientation = c (1, 0, 0), interpolate = FALSE)
plot (l$s, l$value, type = "l")
grid ()
```

---

get.obj.connection      *List of connections between objects*

---

**Description**

The get.obj.connection function describes with 4 matrices the different connections between the DICOM objects of the patient.

**Usage**

```
get.obj.connection(pat)
```

**Arguments**

pat                    "patient" class object, as loaded using [load.patient.from.dicom](#), [load.patient.from.Rdcm](#) or [toy.load.patient](#).

**Value**

Returns a list of 4 named matrices:

- the `$adjacency` matrix specifies the source objects that generated the destination objects: the column names correspond to the destinations, and the row names to the sources.
- the `$same.object` matrix specifies the elements belonging to the same DICOM object.
- the `$components` matrix specifies the objects belonging to the same study.
- the `$same.ref` matrix specifies the objects that share the same frame of reference, or with frames of reference linked in T.MAT (by a DICOM reg file for instance)

**See Also**

[display.obj.links](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (dxyz = c (5, 5, 5), beam.nb = 1)
get.obj.connection (patient)
display.obj.links (patient)
```

---

get.plane

*Extracting a plane from a volume*

---

**Description**

The `get.plane` function extracts a plane from a "volume" class object.

**Usage**

```
get.plane(
  vol,
  origin = c(0, 0, 0),
  plane.orientation = c(1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
  alias = "plane.n",
  xgrid = NULL,
  ygrid = NULL,
  interpolate = TRUE,
  method = c("NN", "Av")
)
```



**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
origin	Vector of x, y, z coordinates, representing the origin of the plane to extract. If interpolate = FALSE, these coordinates are replaced by the coordinates of the voxel closest to origin.
plane.orientation	Vector orientation of the plane in the vol frame of reference, composed by the 2 vectors coordinates of the orthonormal basis of the plane. First vector is x-axis, and second one is y-axis.
alias	\$object.alias of the created object.
xgrid	Vector, representing the grid of the plane abscissa. See note.
ygrid	Vector, representing the grid of the plane ordinates. See note. If ygrid = NULL, the ordinate is the line intercepting the volume and the step is set to the projection of vol\$dxyz onto the ordinate orientation.
interpolate	Boolean, default to TRUE.
method	method of interpolation, defaulted to 'NN' ie 'Nearest Neighbor'. See Details.

**Details**

The interpolation method is chosen from:

- 'NN': the value of a voxel is calculated from its nearest adjacent neighbors.
- 'Av': the value of a voxel is the weighted average of the voxels contained in a box, whose sides are automatically calculated from the back.vol\$dxyz steps.

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object, containing only a single plane, at  $k = 0$ , in the same frame of reference as vol. This returned object has 2 new fields local.xgrid, and local.ygrid, representing the local grids of the abscissa (columns) and ordinate (rows) of the plane.

Returns NULL if plane doesn't exist.

**Note**

*Determination of axes :*

- the x-axis has plane.orientation[1:3] as unit vector.
- the y-axis has plane.orientation[4:6] as unit vector.
- If xgrid is not NULL, origin + x.grid \* plane.orientation[1:3] are the coordinates of the points on the x axis.
- If ygrid is not NULL, origin + y.grid \* plane.orientation[4:6] are the coordinates of the points on the y axis.
- If xgrid or ygrid are NULL, they are determined to represent as closely as possible the initial volume in the required cut.

## Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "mr", dxyz = rep (step, 3))
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]

# mid-volume point
mid.point <- apply (get.extreme.pt (MR),1,mean)

plane <- get.plane (MR, origin = mid.point, interpolate = TRUE)
display.kplane (plane, interpolate = FALSE)

plane <- get.plane (MR, origin = mid.point, xgrid = seq (-50, 50, 1),
                  ygrid = seq (-50, 50, 1), interpolate = TRUE)
display.kplane (plane, interpolate = FALSE)

# 3 points on the inclined plane
pts <- t ((MR$xyz.from.ijk %*% MR$cube.idx) [1:3 , c (1, 2, 7)])
orientation <- orientation.create (A = pts[1,], B = pts[2,], C = pts[3,])
origin <- apply (pts, 2, mean)
plane <- get.plane (MR, origin = origin,
                  plane.orientation = orientation, interpolate = TRUE)
display.kplane (plane, interpolate = FALSE)

orientation <- orientation.create (A = c (0, 0, 0) , B = c (1, 1, 0),
                                  C = c (-1, 1, 0))
plane <- get.plane (MR, origin = origin,
                  plane.orientation = orientation, interpolate = TRUE)
display.kplane (plane, interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

get.rigid.M

*Transfer matrix between two frames of reference*

---

## Description

The function `get.rigid.M` provides, from the T.MAT list created by the functions [load.patient.from.Rdcm](#), [load.patient.from.dicom](#) or [load.T.MAT](#), the 4x4 transfer matrix from the FoR (frame of reference) pseudonym `src.ref` to the FoR pseudonym `dest.ref`.

## Usage

```
get.rigid.M(T.MAT, src.ref, dest.ref)
```

## Arguments

T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by the functions <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a>
src.ref	Pseudonym of the source frame of reference
dest.ref	Pseudonym of the destination frame of reference

**Value**

Returns the 4x4 transfer matrix `dest.ref` from `src.ref`.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = c(5, 5, 5))
get.rigid.M (patient$T.MAT, "ref1", "ref2")
```

---

`get.roi.connection`      *List of inter-connections between RoI*

---

**Description**

The `get.roi.connection` function describes the interconnections between Regions of Interest (RoI), from an imaging volume of "cluster" modality, created by `struct.clustering`.

**Usage**

```
get.roi.connection(vol)
```

**Arguments**

`vol`                    "volume" class object of "cluster" modality, created by [struct.clustering](#)

**Value**

Returns the list of regions of interest (RoI), where each item in the list gives the inter-connections with other RoI.

**See Also**

[struct.clustering](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("mr", "rtstruct"),
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
cluster.vol <- struct.clustering (MR, S, T.MAT = patient$T.MAT, verbose = FALSE)

get.roi.connection (cluster.vol)
```

---

get.value.from.ijk      *Value of the volume at a selection of DICOM indices*

---

### Description

The `get.value.from.ijk` function calculates the value of a "volume" class object at DICOM indices `i, j, k`, whether they are integers or not.

### Usage

```
get.value.from.ijk(ijk, vol, interpolate = TRUE, s.ijk = c(1, 1, 1))
```

### Arguments

<code>ijk</code>	Vector or 3-column matrix of DICOM indices.
<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>interpolate</code>	Boolean, default to TRUE. If <code>interpolate = TRUE</code> , a trilinear interpolation of the value of the voxels, relative to the values of adjacent voxels, is performed.
<code>s.ijk</code>	Vector of 3 positive numbers greater than or equal to 1, representing the new voxel <code>ijk</code> -sizes in which averaging is calculated.

### Value

Returns a vector of the values of the volume at the requested DICOM indices.

### See Also

[get.ijk.from.index](#).

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "rtdose", roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
# isodose
Dmax <- max (D$vol3D.data, na.rm = TRUE)
Dmax
idx <- which (D$vol3D.data >= (Dmax - 1) & D$vol3D.data <= (Dmax - 0.2))
ijk <- get.ijk.from.index (idx, D)
get.value.from.ijk (ijk, vol = D, interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

get.value.from.mesh    *Voxel value at a given depth of a mesh*

---

## Description

The `get.value.from.mesh` function is used to retrieve the values of an object of class "volume" at the desired depth of a surface described by a mesh. If the mesh corresponds to the "patient" contour, the zero depth is the skin, positive depths enter the patient and negative depths exit to the outside.

## Usage

```
get.value.from.mesh(
  mesh,
  vol,
  method = c("point", "disk", "sphere"),
  depth = 0,
  radius = 5,
  spacing = 1,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  FUN = median,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

mesh	espadon "mesh" class object, or rgl/Rvcg "mesh3d" class object. "mesh3d" class object shall an additional field "ref.pseudo" specifying the mesh frame of reference.
vol	"volume" class object.
method	string specifying the desired method for retrieving measurements in vol. by default "point". Other methods exist, for example "disk" or "sphere. See details.
depth	Numeric value, representing the depth, relative to the surface of the mesh, at which values are retrieved. 0 corresponds to the surface, positive values enter the volume used to define the mesh and negative values leave it.
radius	Positive number, defining the radius of the disk or sphere, depending on the desired method.
spacing	spacing of the measurement points on the disk or sphere.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> or <a href="#">ref.add</a> .
FUN	function to be applied to reduce the data ("disk" or "sphere" method) to a single value. Default, median value.
...	Additional arguments passed to FUN if needed.

**Details**

The `get.value.from.mesh` function works at each vertex of the mesh. It moves along the normal at that point to the desired depth.

- When the method is "point", it simply retrieves the value of the volume `vol` specified at that point.
- When the method is "disk", the values are retrieved on the disk orthogonal to the normal, with radius `radius`.
- When the method is "sphere", the values are retrieved inside the sphere of radius `radius`.

For "disk" or "sphere", the measurement points are spaced by `spacing`. For `radius=5` and `spacing=1`, "disk" and "sphere" perform 78 and 523 measurements respectively. In both cases, the measured values must be reduced to a single result using the `FUN` function. By default, `espadon` uses the median, but it can be provided with more complex functions to filter the data efficiently (see example below).

**Value**

Returns a vector of values measured at the requested depth, with the desired method, filtered by `FUN`, at each vertex of the mesh.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# creation of the patient mesh
bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = "patient",
                   verbose = FALSE)
mesh.patient <- mesh.from.bin (bin, alias = "patient", verbose = FALSE)

# density value on the skin contour, extracted from CT
density <- get.value.from.mesh (mesh.patient, CT ,depth = 0)

if (interactive()){
  # Display of mesh, with RVV pal
  density[density < -1000] <- -1000
  density[density > 1000] <- 1000
  col <- pal.RVV(255)[cut (density, seq (-1000, 1000, length.out = 256),
                          include.lowest=TRUE)]

  rgl::open3d ()
  display.3D.mesh (mesh.patient, col = col)
}
```

---

get.value.from.xyz      *Voxel values on a selection of points*

---

### Description

The `get.value.from.xyz` function calculates the voxel values at the x, y, z coordinate points in the chosen frame of reference.

### Usage

```
get.value.from.xyz(
  xyz,
  vol,
  xyz.ref.pseudo = NULL,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  interpolate = TRUE,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

<code>xyz</code>	Vector of length 3, corresponding to the x, y, z coordinates (in mm) of a point in <code>xyz.ref.pseudo</code> frame of reference, or 3-column matrix or dataframe of x, y, z coordinates of several points.
<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>xyz.ref.pseudo</code>	<code>ref.pseudo</code> in which the xyz coordinate points are given. This <code>ref.pseudo</code> must exist in the <code>T.MAT</code> list. If <code>ref.pseudo</code> is NULL then the point with coordinates <code>xyz</code> is considered to be in the patient frame of reference <code>vol\$ref.pseudo</code> .
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If <code>T.MAT = NULL</code> , <code>xyz.ref.pseudo</code> must be equal to <code>vol\$ref.pseudo</code> or NULL.
<code>interpolate</code>	Boolean, default to FALSE. If <code>interpolate = TRUE</code> , a trilinear interpolation of the value of the voxels, relative to the values of adjacent voxels, is performed.
<code>verbose</code>	Boolean, default to FALSE. If <code>verbose = TRUE</code> , then the xyz coordinates are printed.

### Value

Returns a vector of the voxel values at the requested coordinates.

### See Also

[get.xyz.from.index](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "rtdose", roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
get.value.from.xyz (xyz = matrix (c (0, 0, 0, 10, 10, 10),
                                   ncol = 3, byrow = TRUE), vol = D)

# isodose
Dmax <- max (D$vol3D.data, na.rm = TRUE)
idx <- which (D$vol3D.data >= (Dmax - 1) & D$vol3D.data <= (Dmax - 0.3))
pt <- get.xyz.from.index (idx, D)
get.value.from.xyz (pt, vol = D, interpolate = FALSE, verbose = TRUE)
```

---

get.volume.from.bin     *Volume selected by binary volume*

---

**Description**

The `get.volume.from.bin` function calculates the volume in  $cm^3$  of the selection specified by a "volume" class object of "binary" modality.

**Usage**

```
get.volume.from.bin(bin)
```

**Arguments**

bin                    "volume" class object, of "binary" modality.

**Value**

Returns the volume of the binary selection, in  $cm^3$ .

**See Also**

[get.volume.from.roi](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "brain",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
```



```
# creation of weight and binary objects
bin.brain.w <- bin.from.roi (vol = CT, struct = S, roi.sname = "bra",
                           modality = "weight", verbose = FALSE)
bin.brain.b <- bin.from.roi (vol = CT, struct = S, roi.sname = "bra",
                           verbose = FALSE)

# Volume calculation
get.volume.from.roi (struct = S, roi.sname = "bra")
get.volume.from.bin (bin.brain.w)
get.volume.from.bin (bin.brain.b)
```

---

get.volume.from.roi     *Volume of a region of interest (RoI)*

---

### Description

The `get.volume.from.roi` function extracts the volume in  $cm^3$  of one or more RoI, from the `$roi.info` of the "struct" class object.

### Usage

```
get.volume.from.roi(struct, roi.name = NULL, roi.sname = NULL, roi.idx = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>struct</code>	"struct" class object.
<code>roi.name</code>	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.sname</code>	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.sname = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.idx</code>	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the struct object. By default <code>roi.idx = NULL</code> . See Details.

### Details

If `roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` are all set to `NULL`, all RoI are selected.

### Value

Returns a vector of the volumes in  $cm^3$  of the requested RoI.

### See Also

[get.volume.from.bin](#), [select.names](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("rtstruct"),
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# Volume extraction
vol <- get.volume.from.roi (S, roi.sname = "bra", roi.idx = c (1, 3))
names (vol)
vol
```

---

get.xyz.from.index	<i>Conversion of the indices of a point, into xyz coordinate vector in the patient's frame of reference</i>
--------------------	---

---

**Description**

The `get.xyz.from.index` function converts the indices of a voxel of `vol$vol3D.data` (for example, obtained with the function `which`) into a vector or matrix of x, y, z coordinates in the patient's frame of reference.

**Usage**

```
get.xyz.from.index(idx, vol)
```

**Arguments**

<code>idx</code>	Index, or matrix of voxel indices in the array <code>vol\$vol3D.data</code> . The first index of the array is 1.
<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.

**Value**

Returns a column-matrix of coordinates in the patient's reference frame, corresponding to the indices `idx`.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for better
# result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "rtdose", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]

# voxels location where the dose is greater than 99.9% Dmax
Dmax <- max (D$vol3D.data, na.rm = TRUE) # D$max.pixel
```

```
get.xyz.from.index (which (D$vol3D.data >= 0.99 * Dmax), D)
# or
get.xyz.from.index (which (D$vol3D.data >= 0.99 * Dmax, arr.ind = TRUE), D)
```

---

grid.equal                      *Comparison of the grids of two volume objects*

---

### Description

The grid.equal function checks that two volumes share the same grid, i.e. the same frame of reference, the same origin point, and the same dx, dy, dz steps.

### Usage

```
grid.equal(vol1, vol2)
```

### Arguments

vol1, vol2            "volume" class objects

### Value

Returns TRUE if the 2 volumes share the same grid.

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("ct", "mr", "rtdose"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = c (4, 4, 4), beam.nb = 1)

# Comparison of the grids
grid.equal (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$ct[[1]])
grid.equal (patient$mr[[1]], patient$ct[[1]])
```

---

histo.2D                      *2D histograms of 2 volumes*

---

### Description

The histo.2D function creates a "histo2D" class object, containing the two-dimensional array of histograms of two "volume" class objects that have the same grid.

**Usage**

```

histo.2D(
  x.vol,
  y.vol,
  x.breaks = NULL,
  y.breaks = NULL,
  include.outer = TRUE,
  alias = "",
  description = ""
)

```

**Arguments**

<code>x.vol, y.vol</code>	"volume" class objects. The 2 volumes must have the grid (i.e. share the same voxels location).
<code>x.breaks, y.breaks</code>	Vectors giving the breakpoints of x and y axes. See Details.
<code>include.outer</code>	Boolean. If <code>include.outer = TRUE</code> , the values out the <code>x.breaks</code> and <code>y.breaks</code> of each volume are counted in the first and the last cell of the histograms. They are not taken into account otherwise.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object.

**Details**

The arguments `x.breaks` and `y.breaks` represent the scales of the x and y axes of 2D-histogram graph. If they are NULL, the `histo.2D` function defaults to 256 cells between the values `vol$min.pixel` and `vol$max.pixel`.

**Value**

Returns a "histo2D" class object. This is a list including:

- `$patient`: set to `x.vol$patient`.
- `$patient.name`: set to `x.vol$patient.name`.
- `$patient.bd`: set to `x.vol$patient.bd`.
- `$patient.sex`: set to `x.vol$patient.sex`.
- `$file.basename`: set to "".
- `$file.dirname`: set to "".
- `$object.name`: set to "".
- `$object.alias`: alias of the histo2D object.
- `$frame.of.reference`: set to `x.vol$frame.of.reference`.
- `$ref.pseudo`: set to `x.vol$ref.pseudo`.
- `$modality`: set to "histo2D".

- `$description`: description of the `histo2D` object.
- `$creation.date`: set to `Sys.Date`.
- `$nb.pixels`: number of elements in the `density.map`.
- `$x.file.src`: set to `x.vol$object.alias`
- `$y.file.src`: set to `y.vol$object.alias`
- `x.breaks`: vector of x-axis breakpoints.
- `y.breaks`: vector of y-axis breakpoints.
- `x.mids`: vector of x-axis cell centers.
- `y.mids`: vector of y-axis cell centers.
- `density.map`: array of densities.
- `total.counts`: number of counted voxels.

### See Also

[display.2D.histo](#).

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = "brain",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
T.MAT <- patient$T.MAT

# restriction of the volume around the RoI
CT.on.roi <- nesting.roi (CT, S, roi.name = "brain", vol.restrict = TRUE,
                          xyz.margin = c (1, 1, 1), alias = CT$description)
MR.on.CT <- vol.regrid (vol = MR, back.vol = CT.on.roi, interpolate = TRUE,
                       T.MAT = T.MAT, alias = CT$description,
                       description = NULL)

# selection of voxels included in the RoI.
roi.bin <- bin.from.roi (vol = CT.on.roi, struct = S, roi.sname = "brain",
                        verbose = FALSE)
MR.select <- vol.from.bin (MR.on.CT, roi.bin, alias = MR$description)
CT.select <- vol.from.bin (CT.on.roi, roi.bin, alias = CT$description)
# 2D histogram
H2D <- histo.2D (MR.select, CT.select, x.breaks = seq (50, 400, 10),
                 y.breaks = seq (50, 400, 10), alias = "H2D MR CT")
str (H2D)
```

---

 histo.DVH

*Cumulative Dose Volume Histogram*


---

### Description

The histo.DVH function calculates, for each dose, the volume receiving at least this dose.

### Usage

```
histo.DVH(histo, alias = "", description = histo$description)
```

### Arguments

histo	"histo" class object.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the the created object. If the description = NULL (default value), it will be set to histo\$description.

### Value

Returns a "dvh" class object. This is a list including:

- \$patient: set to histo\$patient.
- \$patient.name: set to histo\$patient.name.
- \$patient.bd: set to histo\$patient.bd.
- \$patient.sex: set to histo\$patient.sex.
- \$file.basename: set to "".
- \$file.dirname: set to "".
- \$object.name: set to "".
- \$object.alias: alias of the dvh object..
- \$frame.of.reference: set to histo\$frame.of.reference.
- \$ref.pseudo : set to histo\$ref.pseudo.
- \$modality : set to "dvh".
- \$description: description of the dvh object. By default, set to histo\$description.
- \$creation.date: set to Sys.Date.
- \$nb.MC: set to histo\$nb.MC.
- \$breaks: vector breakpoints.
- \$mids: vector of cell centers.
- \$mids.unit: Character string, representing the unit of the abscissa of the DVH. For instance, "Gy", when vol is a rtdose.
- \$vol: cumulative volume receiving at least the doses defined by \$mids.

- \$pcv: percentage of the total volume receiving at least the doses defined by \$mids.
- \$MC.vol: cumulative volume associated with histo\$MC.dv\_dx, if it exists.
- \$MC.pcv: percentage of the total volume associated with histo\$MC.dv\_dx, if it exists.
- \$MC.dxyz: set to histo\$MC.dxyz, if it exists.

### See Also

[histo.from.roi](#), [histo.from.bin](#), [histo.vol](#), [display.DVH](#), [display.DVH.pc](#)

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = "gizzard", dxyz = rep (step, 3),
                             beam.nb = 3)

# Calculation of the histogram
H <- histo.from.roi (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                    roi.name = "gizzard",
                    breaks = seq (0, 60, by = 1))

# DVH
DVH <- histo.DVH (H)
str (DVH)
```

---

histo.from.bin	<i>Histogram according to a binary</i>
----------------	--

---

### Description

The `histo.from.bin` function computes the voxels histogram of the selection defined by the binary object `sel.bin` of a "volume" class object.

### Usage

```
histo.from.bin(vol, sel.bin, breaks = NULL, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object
<code>sel.bin</code>	"volume" class object, of binary modality
<code>breaks</code>	Vector giving the breakpoints between histogram cells. If <code>breaks = NULL</code> , the chosen breakpoints are those used by the <a href="#">hist</a> function by default. If <code>breaks</code> are specified, outside values of <code>vol\$vol3D.data</code> are not taken into account.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the the created object. If the <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>vol\$description</code>

**Value**

Returns a "histo" class object. See [histo.vol](#).

**See Also**

[histo.from.roi](#), [histo.vol](#), [display.histo](#), [display.dV\\_dx](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct","rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))
bin.patient <- bin.from.roi (patient$ct[[1]], struct = patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                           roi.name = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
# ct histogram in patient volume
H <- histo.from.bin (patient$ct[[1]], sel.bin = bin.patient, breaks = NULL,
                   alias = "patient_hist")
str(H)

## Not run:
# Skin dose histogram
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = c (2, 2, 2), beam.nb = 3)
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# Creation of the skin contour of 3 mm
bin.patient <- bin.from.roi (D, struct = S, roi.name = "patient",
                           alias = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
inverse.patient <- bin.inversion (bin.patient, alias = "inv (patient)")
expansion <- bin.dilation (inverse.patient, radius = 3,
                          alias = "inv (patient) + 3")
contour.3mm <- bin.intersection (bin.patient, expansion,
                                alias = "contour 3 mm")

# Dose histogram in this volume
H <- histo.from.bin (D, sel.bin = contour.3mm, breaks = NULL,
                   alias = "Skin dose")
str(H)

## End(Not run)
```

---

histo.from.roi

*Histogram according to a RoI*

---

**Description**

The `histo.from.roi` function calculates the histogram of the volume voxels belonging to a RoI.



**Usage**

```

histo.from.roi(
  vol,
  struct,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  MC = NULL,
  sd = c(1, 1, 1),
  offset = c(0, 0, 0),
  over.sampling.factor = 1,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL
)

```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object
struct	"struct" class object.
roi.name	Exact name of a ROI in struct object. By default roi.name = NULL. See Details.
roi.sname	Name or part of name of a ROI in struct object. By default roi.sname = NULL. See Details.
roi.idx	Value of the index of a ROI that belong to the struct object. By default roi.idx = NULL. See Details.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT = NULL, struct\$ref.pseudo must be equal to vol\$ref.pseudo.
breaks	Vector giving the breakpoints between histogram cells. If breaks = NULL, the chosen breakpoints are those used by the <a href="#">hist</a> function by default. If breaks are specified, outside values of vol\$vol3D.data are not taken into account.
MC	If different from NULL (default value), number of calculations that will be performed, by Monte-Carlo, by randomly moving the chosen ROI over a random distance, generated according to a normal distribution with mean translation defined by offset and standard deviation sd.
sd	Vector representing the standard deviation of distances in the 3 directions x, y and z.
offset	Vector representing the translation of the ROI in the 3 directions x, y and z.
over.sampling.factor	Strictly positive integer, or a vector of 3 strictly positive integers, default to 1. Defined to oversample grids of vol. Oversampling can be very time consuming.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object
description	Character string, describing the the created object. If the description = NULL (default value), it will be set to struct\$roi.info\$roi.pseudo[roi.idx]

**Details**

roi.name, roi.sname, and roi.idx must select only one RoI.

**Value**

Returns "histo" class object. This is a list including:

- \$alias: alias of the histo object.
- \$description: description of the histo object.
- \$breaks: vector breakpoints
- \$mids: vector of cell centers.
- \$mids.unit: Character string, representing the unit of the abscissa of the histogram. For instance, "Gy", when vol is a rtdose.
- counts: count of voxels whose value is included in the limits defined by \$breaks.
- dV\_dx: differential histogram, expressed in cm<sup>3</sup> by voxel units, at each \$mids.
- MC.counts: array of MC rows. Each row i represents the histogram of the voxels contained in the RoI, whose points have been shifted by \$MC.dxyz[i,].
- MC.dV\_dx: array of MC rows. Each row i represents the differential histogram of the voxels contained in the RoI, the points of which have been shifted by \$MC.dxyz[i,].
- MC.dxyz: array of MC rows, representing the offset applied to the RoI.

**Note**

Using Monte-Carlo can be time consuming for large RoI.

If you only want the result just for a translation, use the arguments MC = 1, sd = 0 and offset = desired translation vector.

**See Also**

[histo.vol](#), [histo.from.bin](#), [display.histo](#), [display.dV\\_dx](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for better
# result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = "gizzard", dxyz = rep (step, 3),
                           beam.nb = 3)

# Calculation of the histogram
H <- histo.from.roi (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                   roi.name = "gizzard",
                   breaks = seq (0, 60, by = 1))

str (H)
```

---

histo.vol

*Histogram of a volume*


---

### Description

The histo.vol function calculates the voxel values histogram of "volume" class object.

### Usage

```
histo.vol(vol, breaks = NULL, alias = "", description = NULL, weight = NULL)
```

### Arguments

vol	"volume" class object.
breaks	Vector giving the breakpoints between histogram cells. If breaks = NULL, the chosen breakpoints are those used by the <a href="#">hist</a> function by default. If breaks are specified, outside values of vol\$vol3D.data are not taken into account.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the the created object. If the
weight	espadon object of the volume class, where weight\$vol3D.data represents the weight of vol\$vol3D.data. description = NULL (default value), it will be set to vol\$description.

### Value

Returns a "histo" class object. This is a list including:

- \$patient: set to vol\$patient.
- \$patient.name: set to vol\$patient.name.
- \$patient.bd: set to vol\$patient.bd.
- \$patient.sex: set to vol\$patient.sex.
- \$file.basename: set to "".
- \$file.dirname: set to "".
- \$object.name: set to "".
- \$object.alias: alias of the histo object.
- \$frame.of.reference: set to vol\$frame.of.reference.
- \$ref.pseudo : set to vol\$ref.pseudo.
- \$modality : set to "histo".
- \$description: description of the histo object.
- \$creation.date: set to Sys.Date.
- \$nb.MC: set to 0.
- \$breaks: vector breakpoints

- \$mids: vector of cell centers.
- \$mids.unit: Character string, representing the unit of the abscissa of the histogram. For instance, "Gy", when vol is a rtdose.
- counts: count of voxels whose value is included in the limits defined by \$breaks.
- dV\_dx: differential histogram, expressed in  $cm^3$  by voxel units, at each \$mids.

### See Also

[histo.from.roi](#), [histo.from.bin](#), [display.histo](#), [display.dV\\_dx](#)

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
step <- 3
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

# histogram and display
H <- histo.vol (CT, breaks = seq (3, ceiling (CT$max.pixel), 1),
               alias = "CT_hist")
str (H)
```

---

load.obj.data

*Load data of an **espadon** class object*

---

### Description

The load.obj.data function loads all the data of an **espadon** object of class 'struct' or 'volume'.

### Usage

```
load.obj.data(obj, tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary())
```

### Arguments

obj                    struct or "volume" class object

tag.dictionary        Dataframe, by default equal to [dicom.tag.dictionary](#), whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files in case obj was extracted from DICOM files.

### Value

Returns the **espadon** object with data \$vol3D.data or \$roi.data

### See Also

[load.obj.from.dicom](#) and [load.obj.from.Rdcm](#)

**Examples**

```
# First, save toy patient objects to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
save.to.Rdcm (patient$ct[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
rm( patient)

patient <- load.patient.from.Rdcm (pat.dir, data = FALSE)
CT <- load.obj.data (patient$ct[[1]])
str (CT, max.level = 2)
# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

load.obj.from.dicom     *Loading an **espadon** object from DICOM files or folder*

---

**Description**

Loading an **espadon** object from DICOM files or folder.

**Usage**

```
load.obj.from.dicom(
  dcm.files,
  data = TRUE,
  ref.pseudo = "ref1",
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

dcm.files	String vector, representing the list of the full names of the DICOM files of the same DICOM object, or its directory.
data	Boolean. Only valid for objects usable by the <b>espadon</b> package, namely ct, mr, rtdose, rtstruct, pt... If data = TRUE, either the values of the voxels when modality is (ct, mr, rtdose, pt), or the coordinates of the ROI when modality is rtstruct, are loaded into memory.
ref.pseudo	String, \$ref.pseudo (i.e. pseudonym of the frame of reference) to assign to the loaded object.
tag.dictionary	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
verbose	Boolean. If TRUE, a progress bar indicates the progress of the conversion.

**Value**

Returns an **espadon** object of class "dvh","histo","histo2D","mesh", "rtplan","struct", "undef" or "volume" depending on the object modality. See [espadon.class](#) for class definitions.

**See Also**

[load.obj.data](#) and [load.obj.from.Rdcm](#)

**Examples**

```
# First, save toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_dcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "toyrtplan", tmpdir = pat.dir,
                          fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)

# loading of rt-plan object
RTplan <- load.obj.from.dicom (dcm.filename)
str (RTplan)
# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

load.obj.from.Rdcm      *Loading an **espadon** object from \*.Rdcm file*

---

**Description**

The load.obj.from.Rdcm function loads a DICOM object into memory, creating a list containing the information necessary for its subsequent use with the **espadon** package.

**Usage**

```
load.obj.from.Rdcm(
  Rdcm.filename,
  data = TRUE,
  nb = NULL,
  upgrade.to.latest.version = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

Rdcm.filename      Character string, representing the full name of a \*.Rdcm file created by [dicom.to.Rdcm.converter](#).

data	Boolean. Only works for objects usable by the <b>espadon</b> package, namely ct, mr, rtdose, rtstruct, pt... If data = TRUE, either the values of the voxels when modality is (ct, mr, rtdose), or the coordinates of the RoI when modality is rtstruct, are loaded into memory.
nb	Vector of integers, active only if data = TRUE, and only operating on rtstruct. If nb = NULL, all the RoI of rtstruct are loaded into memory. Otherwise only data of the RoI indices defined by the vector nb are loaded.
upgrade.to.latest.version	Boolean. If TRUE, the function attempts to upgrade to the latest version, parsing the DICOM data. It may take longer to load the data. Consider using the <a href="#">Rdcm.upgrade</a> function.

### Value

Returns an **espadon** object of class "dvh","histo","histo2D","mesh", "rtplan","struct", "undef" or "volume" depending on the object modality. See [espadon.class](#) for class definitions.

### See Also

[load.obj.data](#) and [load.obj.from.dicom](#)

### Examples

```
# First, save toy patient objects to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
save.to.Rdcm (patient$ct[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.to.Rdcm (patient$mr[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.T.MAT (patient$T.MAT, dirname = pat.dir)
# Rdcm files in pat.dir
list.files(pat.dir)

CT <- load.obj.from.Rdcm (file.path (pat.dir,
                                   list.files(pat.dir, pattern="ct1[.]Rdcm")[1]),
                        data=TRUE)
MR <- load.obj.from.Rdcm (file.path (pat.dir,
                                   list.files(pat.dir, pattern="mr1[.]Rdcm")[1]),
                        data=TRUE)
Reg <-load.obj.from.Rdcm (file.path (pat.dir,"ref1_from_ref2.Rdcm"), data=TRUE)
str(Reg)

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

```
load.patient.from.dicom
```

*Loading patient data from DICOM files*

---

### Description

The `load.patient.from.dicom` function is used to load or pre-load in memory all patient objects from DICOM files.

### Usage

```
load.patient.from.dicom(
  dcm.files,
  data = FALSE,
  dvh = FALSE,
  ignore.duplicates = FALSE,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary(),
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

### Arguments

<code>dcm.files</code>	String vector, representing the list of the full names of the DICOM files of the same patient, or its directories.
<code>data</code>	Boolean. If <code>data = TRUE</code> , the voxels value of the "volume" class objects, or the coordinates of the ROI (region of interest) of the <code>struct</code> class objects, are loaded into memory.
<code>dvh</code>	Boolean. if <code>dvh = TRUE</code> and if they exist, patient DVH are loaded, for convenience. They are not used as is in <b>espadon</b> package.
<code>ignore.duplicates</code>	Boolean. If <code>TRUE</code> , the function ignores duplicated objects.
<code>tag.dictionary</code>	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.
<code>verbose</code>	Boolean. If <code>TRUE</code> , a progress bar indicates loading progress.

### Value

Returns an **espadon** object of class "patient", describing the information from `dcm.files`. See [espadon.class](#) for a description of the "patient" class.

### See Also

[dicom.to.Rdcm.converter](#), [load.patient.from.Rdcm](#), [load.obj.data](#), [load.obj.from.dicom](#), [load.obj.from.Rdcm](#) and [load.T.MAT](#).



**Examples**

```
# First, save toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "toy_dcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "toyrtplan", tmpdir = pat.dir,
                          fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)

# loading patient. Here the toy patient ha only a unique rt-plan object
patient <- load.patient.from.dicom (pat.dir, data = FALSE)
str (patient, max = 2)
# description of object
patient$description
# transfer matrices :
patient$T.MAT
# rt-plan object
str (patient$rtplan[[1]])
# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

```
load.patient.from.Rdcm
```

*Loading patient data from \*.Rdcm files*

---

**Description**

The `load.patient.from.Rdcm` function is used to load or pre-load in memory all patient objects converted in \*.Rdcm files.

**Usage**

```
load.patient.from.Rdcm(
  dirname,
  data = FALSE,
  dvh = FALSE,
  upgrade.to.latest.version = FALSE,
  ignore.duplicates = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>dirname</code>	Full paths of the directories of a single patient, or vector of full.path of Rdcm.files.
<code>data</code>	Boolean. If <code>data = TRUE</code> , the voxels value of the "volume" class objects, or the coordinates of the ROI (region of interest) of the struct class objects, are loaded into memory.

`dvh` Boolean. If `dvh = TRUE` and if they exist, patient DVH are loaded, for convenience. They are not used as is in **espadon** package.

`upgrade.to.latest.version` Boolean. If `TRUE`, the function attempts to upgrade to the latest version, parsing the DICOM data. It may take longer to load the data. Consider using the [Rdcm.upgrade](#) function.

`ignore.duplicates` Boolean. If `TRUE`, the function ignores duplicated objects.

### Value

Returns an **espadon** object of class "patient", describing the information contained in `dirname`. See [espadon.class](#) for a description of the "patient" class.

### See Also

[dicom.to.Rdcm.converter](#), [load.patient.from.dicom](#), [load.obj.data](#), [load.obj.from.dicom](#), [load.obj.from.Rdcm](#) and [load.T.MAT](#).

### Examples

```
# First, save toy patient objects to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
save.to.Rdcm (patient$ct[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.to.Rdcm (patient$mr[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.T.MAT (patient$T.MAT, dirname = pat.dir)
# Rdcm files in pat.dir
list.files(pat.dir)

# loading patient from Rdcm files with data:
new.patient <- load.patient.from.Rdcm (pat.dir, data = TRUE)
str (new.patient, max.level = 2 )

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

load.Rdcm.raw.data      *Loading a \*.Rdcm file*

---

### Description

the `load.Rdcm.raw.data` function loads the content of a `*.Rdcm` file.

**Usage**

```
load.Rdcm.raw.data(
  Rdcm.filename,
  address = TRUE,
  data = TRUE,
  upgrade.to.latest.version = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

`Rdcm.filename` Character string, representing the full name of a \*.Rdcm file created by [dicom.to.Rdcm.converter](#).

`address` Boolean. If TRUE, a dataframe with the address of the tags in the raw DICOM data is returned.

`data` Boolean. If TRUE, the DICOM information are returned as an R list.

`upgrade.to.latest.version` Boolean. If TRUE, the function attempts to upgrade to the latest version, parsing the DICOM data. It may take longer to load the data. Consider using the [Rdcm.upgrade](#) function.

**Value**

Returns a list containing the information, converted by [espadon](#), of a DICOM object..

**See Also**

[dicom.to.Rdcm.converter](#), [load.obj.from.Rdcm](#).

**Examples**

```
# For testing, save first toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file, and
# convert it in Rdcm fie
pat.src.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_dcm")
dir.create (pat.src.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "PM_rtplan", tmpdir = pat.src.dir,
                          fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dicom.to.Rdcm.converter (pat.src.dir, pat.dir, update = TRUE)
lf <- list.files (pat.dir, pattern = "[.]Rdcm$", full.names = TRUE)
lf

# Inspect Rdcm raw data
L <- load.Rdcm.raw.data (lf[1])
str (L, max.level = 3)

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.src.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

load.T.MAT	<i>Loading of information about transfer matrices between frames of reference of patient RdcM objects.</i>
------------	--

---

## Description

The load.T.MAT function lists all the frames of reference of the objects included in the patient directory. It concatenates all the information of the reg matrices of a directory, creating, among other things, a list of 4x4 transfer matrices between frames of reference.

## Usage

```
load.T.MAT(dirname, upgrade.to.latest.version = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

dirname	Full paths of the directories of a single patient, or vector of full.path of RdcM.files.
upgrade.to.latest.version	Boolean. If TRUE, the function attempts to upgrade to the latest version, parsing the DICOM data. It may take longer to load the data. Consider using the <a href="#">RdcM.upgrade</a> function.

## Value

Returns a "t.mat" class object. It is a list that includes :

- \$ref.info: dataframe giving the correspondence between the frame of reference (column \$ref) of the DICOM object (TAG (0020,0052) ) and its pseudonym (column \$ref\_pseudo).
- \$reg.info:list of dataframes : the first one gives the PID, birthday, and sex of the patient, the second one gives the name of the source file of transfer matrices.
- \$matrix.description: dataframe giving the transfer matrix names (column \$t), its source frame of reference (column \$src), the destination frame of reference (column \$dest), and its type (\$type). Note: only the RIGID type is supported.
- \$matrix.list: list of 4X4 transfer matrices. This list contains at least as many Identity matrices as there are ref.pseudo.

## Examples

```
# First, save toy patient objects to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_RdcM")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
save.to.RdcM (patient$ct[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.to.RdcM (patient$mr[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.T.MAT (patient$T.MAT, dirname = pat.dir)
# RdcM files in pat.dir
```

```
list.files(pat.dir)

T.MAT <- load.T.MAT (pat.dir)
T.MAT

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

mesh.from.bin

*Creation of a mesh according to a binary volume***Description**

The mesh.from.bin function creates a mesh class object from a volume object of "binary" modality.

**Usage**

```
mesh.from.bin(
  bin,
  alias = "",
  tol = min(abs(bin$dxyz))/2,
  smooth.iteration = 10,
  smooth.type = c("taubin", "laplace", "HClaplace", "fujiLaplace", "angWeight",
    "surfPreserveLaplace"),
  smooth.lambda = 0.5,
  smooth.mu = -0.53,
  smooth.delta = 0.1,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

bin	"volume" class object of "binary" modality.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the mesh defining the \$alias of the created object.
tol	Tolerance in mm, applied for mesh simplification. See <a href="#">vcgClean</a> . The default value, equal to half the smallest voxel edge, limits meshing errors.
smooth.iteration	Number of iterations applied in the smoothing algorithm. See <a href="#">vcgSmooth</a> .
smooth.type	character: select smoothing algorithm. Available are "taubin", "laplace", "HClaplace", "fujiLaplace", "angWeight" (and any sensible abbreviations). By default, set to "taubin". See <a href="#">vcgSmooth</a> .
smooth.lambda	numeric: parameter for Taubin smooth. See <a href="#">vcgSmooth</a> .
smooth.mu	numeric: parameter for Taubin smooth. See <a href="#">vcgSmooth</a> .
smooth.delta	numeric: parameter for Scale dependent laplacian smoothing (see reference below).and maximum allowed angle (in radians) for deviation between normals Laplacian (surface preserving). See <a href="#">vcgSmooth</a> .
verbose	Boolean, by default set to FALSE. Allows you to inhibit comments.

**Value**

Returns a "mesh" class object. This is a list including the following 6 elements:

- `$patient`: set to `bin$patient`.
- `$patient.bd`: set to `bin$patient.bd`.
- `$patient.name`: set to `bin$patient.name`.
- `$patient.sex`: set to `bin$patient.sex`.
- `$file.basename`: set to "".
- `$file.dirname`: set to "".
- `$object.name`: set to "".
- `$object.alias`: set to the `alias` argument of the function.
- `$frame.of.reference`: set to `bin$frame.of.reference`.
- `$ref.pseudo`: set to `bin$ref.pseudo`.
- `$modality`: set to "mesh".
- `$description`: By default, set to `paste(bin$object.alias, "mesh")`.
- `$creation.date`: set to `Sys.Date`.
- `$nb.faces`: set to the number of faces of the mesh.
- `$mesh`: list of 3 elements defining the mesh:
  - `$vb`: array made up of the generalized coordinates (x, y, z, 1) of the vertices of the triangles. There are as many columns as there are vertices.
  - `$it`: array of the 3 indices of the vertices forming a triangle, arranged by column. There are as many columns as there are triangles in the mesh.
  - `$normals`: array made up of the generalized coordinates (x, y, z, 1) of the normal vectors of each triangle. There are as many columns as there are vertices.

**Note**

To compute the mesh, all NA voxels of the binary volume `bin` are set to `FALSE`. If all voxels are equal to `FALSE`, the function returns the code `NULL`.

**See Also**

[vcgSmooth](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
```

```
# creation of the patient mesh
bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
mesh.patient <- mesh.from.bin (bin, alias = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
str (mesh.patient)
```

---

mesh.in.new.ref      *Change of frame of reference of a mesh*

---

## Description

The `mesh.in.new.ref` function allows you to change the frame of reference of a mesh.

## Usage

```
mesh.in.new.ref(
  mesh,
  new.ref.pseudo,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

<code>mesh</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>new.ref.pseudo</code>	pseudonym of the frame of reference in which the mesh should be located. This <code>new.ref.pseudo</code> must exist in the <code>T.MAT</code> list.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> or <a href="#">ref.add</a> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$alias</code> of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be that of the mesh.

## Value

Returns "mesh" class object in the new frame of reference `new.ref.pseudo`.

## Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct", "mr"),
                           roi.name = "", dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

#creation of the patient mesh
```

```

bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
mesh.patient <- mesh.from.bin (bin, alias = "patient", verbose = FALSE)

# mesh in the MR frame of reference
new.mesh <- mesh.in.new.ref (mesh.patient, patient$mr[[1]]$ref.pseudo,
                           T.MAT = patient$T.MAT)

str (new.mesh, max.level = 2)

```

---

mesh.repair	<i>Repair of a mesh</i>
-------------	-------------------------

---

## Description

The `mesh.repair` function repairs holes in a mesh class object.

## Usage

```
mesh.repair(mesh, verbose = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

mesh	"mesh" class object.
verbose	Boolean, by default set to FALSE. Allows you to inhibit comments.

## Value

Returns a mesh, repaired by removing degenerated triangles and filling holes.

## Examples

```

# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = "gizzard", dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# creation of the gizzard mesh
bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = "gizzard", verbose = FALSE)
mesh.gizzard <- mesh.from.bin (bin, alias = "gizzard", verbose = FALSE)

repair.mesh.gizzard <- mesh.repair (mesh.gizzard, verbose = FALSE)
str (mesh.gizzard)
str (repair.mesh.gizzard)

```



---

mesh.spheric.proj      *Adding spherical coordinates to a mesh*

---

## Description

The `mesh.spheric.proj` function adds latitude and longitude coordinates to a mesh. These features map the mesh surface to a sphere. Latitude and longitude are computed using the heat diffusion approach explained by *Brechbühler and al* [1].

## Usage

```
mesh.spheric.proj(mesh, verbose = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

mesh	"mesh" class object.
verbose	Boolean, by default set to FALSE. Allows you to inhibit comments.

## Value

returns a "mesh" class object in which `$mesh` contains Lat and lon evaluated at vertices. The function allows to have a parameterized surface for later computations as curvature or shape index, hence, nor the surface, nor the angles are preserved. In the DICOM frame of reference, latitude goes along Z axis (from feet = -1 to head = +1) and longitude turns counter clockwise (from -1 to +1).

## Note

This funtion is time consuming.

## References

[1] Brechbuhler C, Gerig G, Kubler O (1995). "Parametrization of Closed Surfaces for 3-D Shape Description." *Computer Vision and Image Understanding*, **61**(2), 154-170. ISSN 1077-3142, [doi:10.1006/cviu.1995.1013](https://doi.org/10.1006/cviu.1995.1013).

## Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 6
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# creation of the patient mesh
bin <- bin.from.roi (CT, struct = S, roi.name = "patient", verbose = FALSE)
m.skin <- mesh.from.bin (bin)
```

```

m.proj <- mesh.spheric.proj (m.skin, verbose = FALSE)

if (interactive()) {
  col <- hcl.colors (12, "Blue-Red 3")
  rgl::open3d()
  rgl::shade3d (m.proj$mesh, meshColors = "vertices",
               color = col[round ((m.proj$mesh$Lat/2 + 0.5) * 11) + 1],
               specular = "#404040")
  rgl::open3d()
  rgl::shade3d (m.proj$mesh, meshColors = "vertices",
               color = col[round ((m.proj$mesh$Lon/2 + 0.5) * 11) + 1],
               specular = "#404040")
}

```

---

 nesting.bin

*Restrict volume to a binary selection*


---

### Description

The `nesting.bin` function restricts a "volume" class object to the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the selected voxels.

### Usage

```

nesting.bin(
  obj,
  sel.bin,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  xyz.margin = c(0, 0, 0),
  obj.restrict = FALSE,
  ...
)

```

### Arguments

<code>obj</code>	"volume" class object, containing data to restrict.
<code>sel.bin</code>	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality, specifying the selected voxels.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> , it will be <code>paste (obj\$description, "restricted to", sel.bin\$description)</code> .
<code>xyz.margin</code>	Numeric vector of length 3, by default set to <code>c (0, 0, 0)</code> . See details.
<code>obj.restrict</code>	Boolean. Used if <code>obj</code> is of class "volume". If <code>obj.restrict = TRUE</code> , the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the selected voxels, enlarged by <code>xyz.margin</code> cannot exceed the initial volume.
<code>...</code>	Argument such as <code>T.MAT</code> , or for deprecated arguments

**Details**

If `obj` is of class "volume", `xyz.margin` represents the distances in mm to be added to the x, y and z directions of the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the voxels selected in `sel.bin`, in the `obj` frame of reference.

If `obj` is of class "mesh", `sel.bin` will undergo a margin expansion `xyz.margin` before the mesh points are selected..

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object, in which 3D volume is limited to the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the voxels selected by `sel.bin`, increased by the requested margins.

**See Also**

[add.margin](#), [nesting.cube](#) and [nesting.roi](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = "brain", dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
b <- bin.from.vol (CT, min = 0, max = 200)

CT.restricted <- nesting.bin (CT, b, xyz.margin = rep (step, 3))
display.plane (bottom = CT.restricted, top = b, view.type = "sagi",
              bottom.col = pal.RVV (1000),
              bottom.breaks = seq (-1000, 1000, length.out = 1001),
              bg = "#00ff00", interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

nesting.cube

*Restriction of a volume to a rectangular parallelepiped*

---

**Description**

The `nesting.cube` function restricts or increases a volume to the rectangular parallelepiped defined by its 2 extreme vertices.

**Usage**

```
nesting.cube(obj, pt.min, pt.max, alias = "", description = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

obj	object of class volume or mesh.
pt.min	minimum x, y, z coordinates of the rectangular parallelepiped vertex.
pt.max	maximum x, y, z coordinates of the rectangular parallelepiped vertex.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the the created object. If the description = NULL (default value), it will be set to obj\$description.
...	Additional arguments vol (depracated), replaced by obj.

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object, in which 3D volume is restricted or increased to be circumscribed to the requested rectangular parallelepiped. If the created volume exceeds the initial volume, new voxels are set to NA.

**See Also**

[add.margin](#), [nesting.roi](#) and [nesting.bin](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
# Calculation of the new CT restricted to the parallelepiped reduced by 10 mm.
pt.CT <- get.extreme.pt (CT) # extreme points of CT
new.pt.CT <- pt.CT + matrix (rep (c (+ 12, -12), 3), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE)
new.CT <- nesting.cube (CT, new.pt.CT$min, new.pt.CT$max, alias = "new CT")
## Not run:
# check for change
display.3D.stack (CT)
display.3D.stack (new.CT, line.col="red")

## End(Not run)
```

---

nesting.roi

*Restrict volume to RoI*

---

**Description**

The nesting.roi function restricts a "volume" class object to the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the chosen RoI.

**Usage**

```

nesting.roi(
  obj,
  struct,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  xyz.margin = c(0, 0, 0),
  obj.restrict = FALSE,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  ...
)

```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	object of class <code>volume</code> or <code>mesh</code> .
<code>struct</code>	"struct" class object.
<code>roi.name</code>	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the <code>struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.sname</code>	Names or parts of names of the RoI in the <code>struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.sname = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.idx</code>	Index of the RoI that belong to the <code>struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.idx = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>xyz.margin</code>	Vector of length 3, representing the distances in mm to be added to the x, y and z directions of the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the chosen RoI, in the cutting planes frame of reference. By default <code>xyz.margin = c(0, 0, 0)</code> .
<code>obj.restrict</code>	Boolean. Used if <code>obj</code> is of class "volume". If <code>obj.restrict = TRUE</code> , the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the selected voxels, enlarged by <code>xyz.margin</code> cannot exceed the initial volume.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If <code>T.MAT = NULL</code> , <code>struct\$ref.pseudo</code> must be equal to <code>obj\$ref.pseudo</code> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$alias</code> of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> , it will be that of the <code>obj</code> , plus "restricted to" the selected RoI.
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments such as <code>vol</code> (depracated), replaced by <code>obj</code> .

**Details**

If `roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` are all set to `NULL`, all RoI are selected.

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object, in which 3D volume is limited to the rectangular parallelepiped circumscribed to the chosen RoI, increased by the requested margins.

**See Also**

[add.margin](#), [nesting.cube](#) and [nesting.bin](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtstruct"),
                             roi.name = "brain", dxyz = rep (step, 3))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

CT.brain <- nesting.roi (CT, S, roi.sname = "brain")
CT.brain.with.margin <- nesting.roi (CT, S, roi.sname = "brain",
                                     xyz.margin = c (10,10,10))

# display at the center of gravity of the cerebellum Gz
Gz <- S$roi.info [grep("^brain",S$roi.info$roi.pseudo),]$Gz
display.plane (bottom = CT.brain, view.coord = Gz,
               struct = S, bottom.col = pal.RVV (1000),
               bottom.breaks = seq (-1000, 1000, length.out = 1001),
               bg = "#00ff00", interpolate = FALSE, legend.shift = -20)
display.plane (bottom = CT.brain.with.margin, view.coord = Gz,
               struct = S, bottom.col = pal.RVV (1000),
               bottom.breaks = seq(-1000, 1000, length.out = 1001),
               bg = "#00ff00", interpolate = FALSE, legend.shift = -20)
```

---

obj.create

*Espadon object creating*


---

**Description**

The `obj.create` function creates an `espadon` object with the essential properties it must have.

**Usage**

```
obj.create(class = c("", "volume", "struct", "mesh"), alias = "")
```

**Arguments**

<code>class</code>	Character string, representing an <code>espadon</code> class from among "volume", "struct" or "mesh".
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$alias</code> of the created object.

**Value**

Returns a `espadon` class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions).

**See Also**

[vol.create](#), [struct.create](#).

**Examples**

```
# Creation of an espadon mesh of a cube
M <- obj.create (class = "mesh")
M$mesh <- Rvcg::vcgIsotropicRemeshing (Rvcg::vcgBox(),0.5)
M$nb.faces <- ncol (M$mesh$it)
rgl::wire3d (M$mesh)
```

---

orientation.create      *Creation of orientation*

---

**Description**

The `orientation.create` function creates the orientation vectors of a plane:

- from 3 points A, B and C (see details),
- or from 2 vectors B and C, resp. defining x and y-axis (see details),
- or from 2 points A, B defining x-axis, and the normal vector to the plane (see details),
- or from a vector B defining x-axis, and the normal vector to the plane (see details).

**Usage**

```
orientation.create(A = c(0, 0, 0), B = NULL, C = NULL, normal = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

A	Vector of the x, y and z coordinates of point A, by default equal to $c(0, 0, 0)$ in the case where B and C are vectors.
B	Vector of x, y and z coordinates of point or vector B.
C	Vector of x, y and z coordinates of point or vector C.
normal	Vector of x, y and z coordinates of normal vector.

**Details**

When using B and C,  $B-A$  define the x-axis unit vector. The unit vector of the y-axis is orthonormal to the x-axis, coplanar with A, B and C, and in the direction of A to C.

When using B and `normal`, the unit vector of the x-axis is orthonormal to the `normal` vector, in the direction of A to B. The unit vector of the y-axis is defined so as to constitute a direct orthonormal basis with the unit vector of the x-axis and the normal vector of the plane.

**Value**

Returns the orientation of the plane. That means the concatenation of 2 vectors, defining an orthonormal basis of the plane.

**Examples**

```
A <- c (-29.93, 18.85, 4.34)
B <- c (28.73, 15.36, 4.46)
C <- c (1.53, 75.21, 13.51)
orientation.create (A, B, C)
```

---

pal.rainbow

*Rainbow palette*

---

**Description**

The pal.rainbow function produces a color palette adapted to dose representation.

**Usage**

```
pal.rainbow(n, alpha = seq(0.8, 0, length.out = n))
```

**Arguments**

n	Integer, number of colors to be in the palette
alpha	Vector representing the opacity, in the range of 0 (transparent) to 1 (opaque). If alpha = NULL, all colors are opaque.

**Value**

Returns a color-labeled vector of size n.

**Examples**

```
pal <- pal.rainbow (255)

image (x = seq (0, 70, length.out = 255), y = 1,
       z = matrix (seq (0, 70, length.out = 255), ncol = 1),
       col = pal,
       main = "Rainbow colors")
```



---

pal.RVV	<i>Conversion of Hounsfield Units to Realistic Volume Visualization colors</i>
---------	--

---

## Description

The RVV.pal function produces a color palette where Hounsfield Units in the range -1000 HU to 1000 HU are converted into realistically colored virtual anatomy (for use with CT), developed by *J.C. Silverstein and al* [1]

## Usage

```
pal.RVV(n, alpha = NULL, min.col = "#000000", max.col = "#FFFFFF")
```

## Arguments

n	Integer, number of colors to be in the palette
alpha	Vector representing the opacity, in the range of 0 (transparent) to 1 (opaque). If alpha = NULL (default), all colors are opaque, and no alpha channel is added to the colors.
min.col, max.col	respectively the color below -1000HU (by default, black, i.e. "#000000") and above +1000HU (by default, white, i.e. "#FFFFFF")

## Value

Returns a color-labeled vector of size n.

## References

[1] Silverstein JC, Parsad NM, Tsirlina V (2008). "Automatic perceptual color map generation for realistic volume visualization." *Journal of Biomedical Informatics*, **41**(6), 927-935. ISSN 1532-0464, doi:[10.1016/j.jbi.2008.02.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbi.2008.02.008).

## Examples

```
pal <- pal.RVV (256)

image (x = seq (-1000, 1000, length.out = 1024), y = 1,
       z = matrix (seq (-1100, 1100, length.out = 1024), ncol = 1),
       col = pal,
       main = "Realistic Volume Visualization colors")
```

---

plot

*plot a 2D cut of a 3D object*

---

### Description

The plot function displays the requested map of espadon objects of class "volume", "struct", "mesh".

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'volume'
plot(
  x,
  ...,
  view.type = "trans",
  view.coord = NULL,
  flip = FALSE,
  flop = FALSE,
  cut.interpolate = TRUE,
  display.interpolate = FALSE,
  col = grey.colors(255, start = 0, end = 1),
  breaks = NULL,
  sat.transp = FALSE
)

## S3 method for class 'struct'
plot(
  x,
  ...,
  view.type = "trans",
  view.coord = NULL,
  flip = FALSE,
  flop = FALSE,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  back.dxyz = c(0.5, 0.5, x$thickness)
)

## S3 method for class 'mesh'
plot(
  x,
  ...,
  view.type = "trans",
  view.coord = NULL,
  flip = FALSE,
  flop = FALSE,
```

```
col = "#ff0000"
)
```

### Arguments

x	object of class "volume", "struct" or "mesh". See <a href="#">espadon.class</a>
...	others parameters of plot functions. See details
view.type	character string among the values 'ij', 'ji', 'ik', 'ki', 'jk', 'kj', 'yx', 'xz', 'zx', 'yz', 'zy', 'trans', 'front' or 'sagi' representing the map to be displayed.
view.coord	value representing the coordinate where the map is displayed. This parameter can be a 3D-vector, representing the coordinate of the point on the displayed map. If NULL, the display is located in the center of the object.
flip	Boolean defaults to FALSE flipping the horizontal axis of the background image.
flop	Boolean defaults to FALSE flipping the vertical axis of the background image.
cut.interpolate	Boolean, indicating whether to calculate the volume cut using linear interpolation.
display.interpolate	Boolean, indicating whether to apply linear interpolation when displaying the cut.
col	Vector, representing the color palette of the image, if x is of class 'volume'. Color of the mesh outline if object x is of class 'mesh'.
breaks	One of : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NULL : the minimum and the maximum value of the object x define the range.</li> <li>• Vector giving the breakpoints of each color. Outside values are transparent, leaving the background visible, depending on <code>sat.transp</code>.</li> </ul>
sat.transp	Boolean. If TRUE, outside values are transparent, else set to breaks limits colors.
roi.name	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.name</code> = NULL. See Details.
roi.sname	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the struct object. By default <code>roi.sname</code> = NULL. See Details.
roi.idx	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the struct object. By default <code>roi.idx</code> = NULL. See Details.
back.dxyz	3D vector of voxel size, used to calculate contours in frontal or sagittal view.

### Details

... can be `xlim`, `yylim`, `add`, `bg` etc. If `view.type` is equal to 'trans' or 'front' or 'sagi', the direction of `xlim` and `yylim` is ignored.

If `roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` are all set to NULL, all closed planar or point RoI, present at `view.coord` are selected.

**Value**

Returns a display of the  $k^{th}$  image plane of x.

**See Also**

[display.plane](#), [display.kplane](#), [display.palette](#), [pal.RVV](#), [pal.rainbow](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct","mr", "rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)

MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# display 1
layout (matrix(c(1,1,2,3), ncol=2), widths=c(1,0.2))
plot (CT, view.coord = 0, col = pal.RVV(255))
S_plot <- plot (S, view.coord = 0, add = TRUE, lwd = 2)
display.palette (col = pal.RVV(255), main="HU")
display.legend (S_plot, bg="white", text.col="black", lwd = 2, cex = 1.1)
# display 2
layout (matrix(c (1, 1, 2, 3), ncol = 2), widths = c (1, 0.2))
# Coordinates of the PTV barycenter in CT frame of reference
G <- as.numeric (S$roi.info[S$roi.info$roi.pseudo == "ptv",
                          c ("Gx", "Gy", "Gz")])
# Coordinates of the PTV baricenter in MR frame of reference
G_MR <- as.numeric (c(G, 1) %*%
                    t(get.rigid.M(CT$ref.pseudo, MR$ref.pseudo,
                                  T.MAT = patient$T.MAT)))[1:3]
plot (MR, view.type = "sagi", view.coord = G_MR,
      col = grey.colors (255, start = 0, end = 1),
      breaks = seq (0, 500, length.out = 256) , bg = "darkblue")
plot (vol.in.new.ref(D, MR$ref.pseudo, T.MAT = patient$T.MAT),
      view.type = "sagi", view.coord = G_MR,
      col = pal.rainbow(255), add = TRUE)
display.palette (col = grey.colors (255, start = 0, end = 1),
                  breaks = seq (0, 500, length.out = 256), main="MR")
display.palette (col = pal.rainbow(255),
                  breaks = seq (D$min.pixel, D$max.pixel, length.out = 256),
                  main="Gy")

layout(1)
```

---

Rdcm.inventory	<i>Inventory of <b>espadon</b> objects from Rdcm files</i>
----------------	--

---

### Description

The `Rdcm.inventory` function creates, from Rdcm files in a patient's directory, a dataframe describing objects.

### Usage

```
Rdcm.inventory(dirname, upgrade.to.latest.version = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

<code>dirname</code>	Character string, representing the full name of patient directory, including Rdcm files.
<code>upgrade.to.latest.version</code>	Boolean. If TRUE, the function attempts to upgrade to the latest version, parsing the DICOM data. It may take longer to load the data. Consider using the <a href="#">Rdcm.upgrade</a> function.

### Value

Returns a dataframe, providing information of DICOM objects.

### Examples

```
# First, save toy patient objects to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
save.to.Rdcm (patient$ct[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.to.Rdcm (patient$mr[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.T.MAT (patient$T.MAT, dirname = pat.dir)

Rdcm.inventory (pat.dir)

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

Rdcm.upgrade

*Updating Rdcm files.*

---

### Description

The Rdcm.upgrade function updates Rdcm files that were created with a previous version.

### Usage

```
Rdcm.upgrade(Rdcm.files)
```

### Arguments

Rdcm.files      String vector, representing the list of the full names of the Rdcm files, or its directories.

### Value

Saves the updated Rdcm files. If the Rdcm files were generated from the dicom files, the data is updated from the DICOM fields.

### Examples

```
# First, save toy patient objects to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
save.to.Rdcm (patient$ct[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.to.Rdcm (patient$mr[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.T.MAT (patient$T.MAT, dirname = pat.dir)
# Rdcm files in pat.dir
list.files(pat.dir)

# test of Rdcm.upgrade

Rdcm.upgrade (pat.dir)
# or
Rdcm.upgrade (list.files (pat.dir, full.names = TRUE))

# Cleaning temporary directories
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

ref.add *Adding a frame of reference in T.MAT*

---

### Description

The `ref.add` function adds the transfer matrices from or to a new frame of reference defined from 2 unit vectors and an origin point.

### Usage

```
ref.add(
  src.ref,
  orientation = c(1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
  origin = c(0, 0, 0),
  new.ref.pseudo = "newref",
  T.MAT = NULL
)
```

### Arguments

<code>src.ref</code>	Character string, pseudonym of the frame of reference in which the orientation vector and the origin point <code>origin</code> are defined.
<code>orientation</code>	Vector of 6 or 9 elements, composed of the coordinates of the 2 orthonormal vectors (i, j), or of the 3 orthonormal vectors (i, j, k) of the new coordinate system, in the <code>src.ref</code> frame of reference.
<code>origin</code>	Vector of the x, y, z coordinates of the origin point of the new frame of reference in the <code>src.ref</code> frame of reference. Default to <code>c(0, 0, 0)</code> .
<code>new.ref.pseudo</code>	Character string, pseudonym of the new frame of reference to add.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If <code>T.MAT = NULL</code> , then only the link between <code>src.ref</code> and <code>new.ref.pseudo</code> is computed.

### Value

Returns a "t.mat" class object, which contains the transfer matrices from or to `new.ref.pseudo` pseudonym of the new frame of reference. If the `T.MAT` is `NULL`, then the returned object will contain only 4 matrices: "`src.ref<-src.ref`", "`src.ref<-new.ref.pseudo`", "`new.ref.pseudo<- new.ref.pseudo`", "`new.ref.pseudo<-src.ref`".

Returns a `NULL` if `orientation` is not well defined.

### See Also

[ref.cutplane.add](#), [ref.remove](#), [ref.srctodest.add](#).

**Examples**

```
# Adding of the reference frame "ref1_60", which is a 60 degree rotation of
# reference frame "ref1".
orientation <- c (cos (pi / 3), sin (pi / 3), 0,
                -sin (pi / 3), cos (pi / 3), 0)

local.Tmat <- ref.add (src.ref = "ref1", orientation = orientation,
                    new.ref.pseudo = "ref1_60")

str(local.Tmat)
```

---

ref.cutplane.add	<i>Adding volume's cutting planes frame of reference in T.MAT</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

The `ref.cutplane.add` function adds in T.MAT the transfer matrices from or to volume's cutting planes frame of reference.

**Usage**

```
ref.cutplane.add(
  vol,
  origin = c(0, 0, 0),
  ref.cutplane = paste0(vol$ref.pseudo, "m"),
  T.MAT = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
origin	Vector of the x, y, z coordinates of the origin point of the cutting planes frame of reference.
ref.cutplane	Name of the volume's cutting planes frame of reference. By default <code>ref.cutplane = paste0 (vol\$ref.pseudo, ".m")</code> .
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT = NULL, then only the link between <code>vol\$ref.pseudo</code> and <code>ref.name</code> is established.

**Value**

Returns a "t.mat" class object, which contains the transfer matrices from or to volume's cutting planes frame of reference. If the T.MAT is NULL, then the returned object will contain only 4 matrices: "src.ref<-src.ref", "src.ref<-ref.cutplane", "ref.cutplane<-ref.cutplane", "ref.cutplane<-src.ref".

**See Also**

[ref.add](#), [ref.srctodest.add](#), [ref.remove](#).



**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "mr", roi.name = "", dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
MR$xyz.from.ijk

# creation of t.mat, containing the transfer matrix to the frame of reference
# of the MR cutting planes
t.mat <- ref.cutplane.add (MR)

# Change of frame of reference
MR.m <- vol.in.new.ref (MR, paste0 (MR$ref.pseudo, "m"), t.mat)

MR.m$xyz.from.ijk
```

---

ref.remove

*Deletion of a frame of reference in T.MAT*


---

**Description**

The `ref.remove` function removes the management of a frame of reference in T.MAT.

**Usage**

```
ref.remove(ref.name, T.MAT)
```

**Arguments**

ref.name	Character string, pseudonym of the frame of reference to delete.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object in which the ref.name frame of reference is to be deleted.

**Value**

Returns a "t.mat" class object, which no longer contains transfer matrices from or to the ref.pseudo ref.name. [ref.cutplane.add](#).

**Examples**

```
# Adding of the reference frame "ref1_60", which is a 60 degree rotation of
# reference frame "ref1".
orientation <- c (cos (pi / 3), sin (pi / 3), 0,
                 -sin (pi / 3), cos (pi / 3), 0)

local.Tmat <- ref.add (src.ref = "ref1", orientation = orientation,
                     new.ref.pseudo = "ref1_60")
str(local.Tmat)

# Removal of "ref1_60"
local.Tmat <- ref.remove (ref.name = "ref1_60", T.MAT = local.Tmat)
str(local.Tmat)
```



---

rt.chi.index	<i>Chi index 2D - 3D</i>
--------------	--------------------------

---

### Description

The `rt.chi.index` function computes the local or global Chi index from a measurement and a reference. These latter are "volume" class objects containing one (2D) or several planes (3D).

### Usage

```
rt.chi.index(
  vol,
  vol.ref,
  abs = TRUE,
  vol.max = vol.ref$max.pixel,
  dose.th = 0.02,
  delta.r = 3,
  analysis.th = 0.05,
  local = FALSE,
  local.th = 0.3,
  project.to.isocenter = TRUE,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL
)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object, which represents the measured volume.
<code>vol.ref</code>	"volume" class object, which represents the reference volume.
<code>abs</code>	Boolean. If TRUE (default), the absolute value of Chi is computed.
<code>vol.max</code>	Positive number, by default equal to the maximum value of the reference volume. See Details.
<code>dose.th</code>	Number between 0 and 1, used to determine the dose difference criterion. See Details.
<code>delta.r</code>	Positive number, in mm. Distance difference criterion.
<code>analysis.th</code>	Number between 0 and 1. Only the voxels whose value are greater than or equal <code>analyse.th * vol.max</code> are processed.
<code>local</code>	Boolean. If <code>local = FALSE</code> (default), a global Chi index is computed, and a local Chi index otherwise.
<code>local.th</code>	Number between 0 and 1. Local threshold, only used if <code>local = TRUE</code> . See Details.
<code>project.to.isocenter</code>	Boolean. If TRUE, and if <code>vol</code> and <code>vol.ref</code> are of modality "rtimage", the size of the pixels is corrected to correspond to that found if the sensor was at the isocenter.

alias	Character string, \$object.alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to Chi index setup.

### Details

The Chi index of a voxel  $n$  was defined by *Bakai and al* [1]. It is computed from the formulae:

$$\chi_n = \frac{D_i - Dref_n}{\sqrt{\Delta D^2 + \Delta r^2 \cdot \|\nabla Dref_n\|^2}}$$

If abs = TRUE, the used formulae is :

$$\chi_n = \frac{|D_i - Dref_n|}{\sqrt{\Delta D^2 + \Delta r^2 \cdot \|\nabla Dref_n\|^2}}$$

with  $D_i$  the measured dose at voxel  $i$ ,  $Dref_n$  the reference dose at voxel  $n$ ,  $\nabla Dref_n$  the gradient of reference dose at voxel  $n$ ,  $\Delta r$  the distance difference criterion equal to delta.r, and  $\Delta D$  the distance difference criterion at voxel  $n$  defined as follows:

- If local = FALSE a global Chi index is computed and  $\Delta D = dose.th \cdot vol.max$ .
- If local = TRUE, then  $\Delta D = dose.th \cdot Dref_n$  when  $Dref_n \geq local.th \cdot vol.max$ , and  $\Delta D = dose.th \cdot local.th \cdot vol.max$  otherwise.

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions). The \$vol3D.data field represents the Chi index. Two fields are added: the \$setup field recalls the calculation setup, and the \$chi.info field details the number of dose points, the number of evaluated dose points, the rate of evaluated dose points, the rate of absolute values of the Chi index below 1, above 1.2 and 1.5, the max and the mean Chi index.

### References

[1] Bakai A, Alber A, Nüsslin F (2003). "A revision of the Gamma-evaluation concept for the comparison of dose distributions." *Physics in Medicine and Biologys*, **48**(21), 3543–3553.

### See Also

[rt.gamma.index](#)

### Examples

```
# Creation of a reference volume and measured volume
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
patient <- toy.load.patient(modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = "ptv", dxyz = c(5, 5, 5))
D.ref <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
# We will assume that the measured dose is equal to the reference dose shifted
# by 3 pixels on the x axis
```

```

D.meas <- vol.copy (D.ref, alias = "measured_dose")
D.meas$vol3D.data[1:(D.meas$n.ijk[1] - 3) ,,] <- D.ref$vol3D.data[4:D.ref$n.ijk[1],,]
D.max <- as.numeric(quantile(as.numeric(D.ref$vol3D.data),
                           probs = 99.99/100, na.rm = TRUE))
abs_chi <- rt.chi.index (D.meas, D.ref, vol.max = D.max, delta.r = 6)
abs_chi$chi.info

# Display chi index at isocenter
G.iso <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$Gz[
  patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$name == "ptv"]
display.plane(abs_chi, view.coord = G.iso,
              bottom.col = c("#00FF00", "#007F00", "#FF8000", "#FF0000",
                            "#AF0000"),
              bottom.breaks = c(0, 0.8, 1, 1.2, 1.5, abs_chi$max.pixel),
              interpolate = FALSE, bg = "blue")

```

---

rt.gamma.index

*Gamma index 2D - 3D*


---

## Description

The `rt.gamma.index` function computes the local or global Gamma index from a measurement and a reference. These latter are "volume" class objects containing one (2D) or several planes (3D).

## Usage

```

rt.gamma.index(
  vol,
  vol.ref,
  over.sampling.factor = 1,
  vol.max = vol.ref$max.pixel,
  dose.th = 0.02,
  delta.r = 3,
  analysis.th = 0.05,
  local = FALSE,
  local.th = 0.3,
  project.to.isocenter = TRUE,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL
)

```

## Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object, which represents the measured volume.
<code>vol.ref</code>	"volume" class object, which represents the reference volume.
<code>over.sampling.factor</code>	Strictly positive integer, or a vector of 3 strictly positive integers, default to 1. Defined to oversample grids of <code>vol</code> and <code>vol.ref</code> . Oversampling can be very time consuming.

vol.max	Positive number, by default equal to the maximum value of the reference volume. See Details.
dose.th	Number between 0 and 1, used to determine the dose difference criterion. See Details.
delta.r	Positive number, in mm. Distance difference criterion.
analysis.th	Number between 0 and 1. Only the voxels whose value is greater than or equal to <code>analyse.th*vol.max</code> are processed.
local	Boolean. If <code>local = FALSE</code> (default), a global Gamma index is computed, and a local Gamma index otherwise.
local.th	Number between 0 and 1. Local threshold, only used if <code>local = TRUE</code> . See Details.
project.to.isocenter	Boolean. If <code>TRUE</code> , and if <code>vol</code> and <code>vol.ref</code> are of modality "rtimage", the size of the pixels is corrected to correspond to that found if the sensor was at the isocenter.
alias	Character string, <code>\$object.alias</code> of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to Gamma index setup.

### Details

The Gamma index of a voxel  $n$  was defined by *Low and al* [1]. It is computed from the formulae:

$$\gamma_n = \min \left( \sqrt{\frac{(D_i - D_{ref_n})^2}{\Delta D^2} + \frac{r_i^2}{\Delta r^2}} \right)$$

with  $D_i$  the measured dose at voxel  $i$ ,  $D_{ref_n}$  the reference dose at voxel  $n$ ,  $r_i$  the distance between voxels  $i$  and  $n$ ,  $\Delta r$  the distance difference criterion equal to `delta.r`,  $\Delta D$  the distance difference criterion at voxel  $n$  defined as follows:

- If `local = FALSE` a global Gamma index is computed and  $\Delta D = dose.th \cdot vol.max$ .
- If `local = TRUE`, then  $\Delta D = dose.th \cdot D_{ref_n}$  when  $D_{ref_n} \geq local.th \cdot vol.max$ , and  $\Delta D = dose.th \cdot local.th \cdot vol.max$  otherwise.

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions). The `$vol3D.data` field represents the Gamma index. Two fields are added: the `$setup` field recalls the calculation setup, and the `$gamma.info` field details the number of dose points, the number of evaluated dose points, the rate of evaluated dose points, the rate of Gamma indices below 1, above 1.2 and 1.5, the max and the mean Gamma index.

### References

[1] Low DA, Harms WB, Mutic S, Purdy JA (1998). "A technique for the quantitative evaluation of dose distributions." *Medical Physics*, **25**(5), 656–661.

**See Also**[rt.chi.index](#)**Examples**

```

# Creation of a reference volume and measured volume
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = "ptv", dxyz = c (5, 5, 5))
D.ref <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
# We will assume that the measured dose is equal to the reference dose shifted
# by 3 pixels on the x axis
D.meas <- vol.copy (D.ref, alias = "measured_dose")
D.meas$vol3D.data[1:(D.meas$n.ijk[1] - 3) , ,] <- D.ref$vol3D.data[4:D.ref$n.ijk[1], ,]
D.max <- as.numeric(quantile(as.numeric(D.ref$vol3D.data),
                             probs = 99.99/100, na.rm = TRUE))
gamma <- rt.gamma.index (D.meas, D.ref, delta.r = 6, vol.max = D.max)
gamma$gamma.info

# Display gamma index at isocenter
G.iso <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$Gz[
  patient$rtstruct[[1]]$roi.info$name == "ptv"]
display.plane(gamma, view.coord = G.iso,
              bottom.col = c ("#00FF00", "#007F00", "#FF8000", "#FF0000",
                             "#AF0000"),
              bottom.breaks = c (0, 0.8, 1, 1.2, 1.5, gamma$max.pixel),
              bg = "blue", interpolate = FALSE)

```

---

rt.indices.from.bin     *Dosimetry, volume, conformity, homogeneity indices from binary selection*

---

**Description**

The `rt.indices.from.bin` function calculates, from a "volume" class object of modality "rtdose", all the standard indicators of radiotherapy, as long as their options are transmitted, for the target and healthy "volume" object of modality "binary".

**Usage**

```

rt.indices.from.bin(
  vol,
  target.bin.list = NULL,
  healthy.bin.list = NULL,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  presc.dose = NA,
  healthy.tol.dose = NA,
  healthy.weight = 1,
  dosimetry = c("D.min", "D.max", "D.mean", "STD"),

```

```

volume.indices = c("V.tot", "area", "V.prescdose"),
conformity.indices = c("PITV", "CI.lomax2003", "CN", "NCI", "DSC", "CI.distance",
  "CI.abs_distance", "CDI", "CS3", "ULF", "OHTF", "gCI", "COIN", "G_COSI", "COSI"),
homogeneity.indices = c("HI.RTOG.max_ref", "HI.RTOG.5_95", "HI.ICRU.max_min",
  "HI.ICRU.2.98_ref", "HI.ICRU.2.98_50", "HI.ICRU.5.95_ref", "HI.mayo2010",
  "HI.heufelder"),
gradient.indices = c("GI.ratio.50"),
D.xpc = NULL,
D.xcc = NULL,
V.xpc = NULL,
V.xGy = NULL,
DVH = TRUE,
verbose = TRUE,
...
)

```

### Arguments

**vol** "volume" class object, of "rtdose" modality.

**target.bin.list** list of "volume" class objects, of "binary" modality. The `$object.alias` field of each `target.bin.list` object represents the name of the selected region of interest of the target volume.

**healthy.bin.list** list of "volume" class objects, of "binary" modality. The `$object.alias` field of each `healthy.bin.list` object represents the name of the selected region of interest of the healthy tissues.

**T.MAT** "t.mat" class object, created by [load.patient.from.Rdcm](#) or [load.T.MAT](#). If `T.MAT = NULL`, all `$ref.pseudo` of `bin.list` elements must be equal to `vol$ref.pseudo`.

**presc.dose** vector of prescription doses that serve as reference doses for the target RoI.

**healthy.tol.dose** vector of tolerance dose of each healthy RoI.

**healthy.weight** Vector of weight, indicating the importance of the healthy RoI.

**dosimetry** Vector indicating the requested dose indicators from among 'D.min', 'D.max', 'D.mean' and 'STD'. If `D.xpc` is different from `NULL`, it will be added.

**volume.indices** Vector indicating the requested volume indices from among 'V.tot', 'V.prescdose' (i.e. volume over `presc.dose`) and 'area'. If `V.xGy` is different from `NULL`, it will be added.

**conformity.indices** Vector. Requested conformity indices from among 'PITV', 'PDS', 'CI.lomax2003', 'CN', 'NCI', 'DSC', 'CI.distance', 'CI.abs\_distance', 'CDI', 'CS3', 'ULF', 'OHTF', 'gCI', 'COIN', 'COSI' and 'G\_COSI'.

**homogeneity.indices** Vector. Requested homogeneity indices from among 'HI.RTOG.max\_ref', 'HI.RTOG.5\_95', 'HI.ICRU.max\_min', 'HI.ICRU.2.98\_ref', 'HI.ICRU.2.98\_50', 'HI.ICRU.5.95\_ref', 'HI.mayo2010' and 'HI.heufelder'.



gradient.indices	Vector. Requested gradient indices from among 'GI.ratio.50', 'mGI'.
D.xpc	Vector of the percentage of the volume, for which the dose coverage is requested.
D.xcc	Vector of the volume in $cm^3$ , for which the dose coverage is requested.
V.xpc	Vector of the percentage of the reference dose, received by the volume to be calculated.
V.xGy	Vector of the minimum dose in Gy, received by the volume to be calculated.
DVH	boolean. If TRUE (default), the function returns the DVHs of the target and healthy ROIs.
verbose	Boolean. if TRUE (default) a progress bar is displayed.
...	others parameters such as DVH.step.

**Value**

Return a list of indices dataframe. For details, see [rt.indices.from.roi](#).

**See Also**

[rt.indices.from.roi](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for better
# result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "eye",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)

D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]
struct <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
T.MAT <- patient$T.MAT

# creation of the list of target binary volumes
target.roi.idx <- select.names (struct$roi.info$roi.pseudo, roi.sname = "ptv")
healthy.roi.idx <- select.names (struct$roi.info$roi.pseudo, roi.sname = "eye")
target.bin.list <- lapply (target.roi.idx , function (idx) {
  vr <- nesting.roi (D, struct, roi.idx = idx, xyz.margin = c (5, 5, 5),
                    T.MAT = T.MAT, alias = struct$roi.info$name[idx])
  b <- bin.from.roi(vr, struct, roi.idx = idx, T.MAT = T.MAT,
                  alias = struct$roi.info$name[idx], verbose = FALSE)
})
names (target.bin.list) <- struct$roi.info$name[target.roi.idx]

healthy.bin.list <- lapply (healthy.roi.idx , function (idx) {
  vr <- nesting.roi (D, struct, roi.idx = idx, xyz.margin = c (5, 5, 5),
                    T.MAT = T.MAT, alias = struct$roi.info$name[idx])
  b <- bin.from.roi(vr, struct, roi.idx = idx, T.MAT = T.MAT,
                  alias = struct$roi.info$name[idx], verbose = FALSE)
})
names (healthy.bin.list) <- struct$roi.info$name[healthy.roi.idx]
```

```
indices <- rt.indices.from.bin (D, target.bin.list, healthy.bin.list,
                             presc.dose = 50,
                             conformity.indices = c("PITV", "PDS", "CI.lomax2003",
                                                    "CN", "NCI", "DSC", "COIN"),
                             verbose = FALSE)
indices[c("dosimetry", "volume", "conformity", "homogeneity", "gradient")]
head(indices$DVH)
```

---

rt.indices.from.roi     *Dosimetry, volume, conformity, homogeneity indices from RoI*

---

### Description

The `rt.indices.from.roi` function calculates, from a "volume" class object of modality "rtdose", standard indicators of radiotherapy in relation to the target and healthy RoI, as long as their options are transmitted.

### Usage

```
rt.indices.from.roi(
  vol,
  struct = NULL,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  target.roi.name = NULL,
  target.roi.sname = NULL,
  target.roi.idx = NULL,
  healthy.roi.name = NULL,
  healthy.roi.sname = NULL,
  healthy.roi.idx = NULL,
  presc.dose = NA,
  healthy.tol.dose = NA,
  healthy.weight = 1,
  dosimetry = c("D.min", "D.max", "D.mean", "STD"),
  volume.indices = c("V.tot", "area", "V.prescdose"),
  conformity.indices = c("PITV", "PDS", "CI.lomax2003", "CN", "NCI", "DSC",
                        "CI.distance", "CI.abs_distance", "CDI", "CS3", "ULF", "OHTF", "gCI", "COIN",
                        "G_COSI", "COSI"),
  homogeneity.indices = c("HI.RTOG.max_ref", "HI.RTOG.5_95", "HI.ICRU.max_min",
                          "HI.ICRU.2.98_ref", "HI.ICRU.2.98_50", "HI.ICRU.5.95_ref", "HI.mayo2010",
                          "HI.heufelder"),
  gradient.indices = c("GI.ratio.50", "mGI"),
  D.xpc = NULL,
  D.xcc = NULL,
  V.xpc = NULL,
  V.xGy = NULL,
  DVH = TRUE,
  verbose = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object, of "rtdose" modality.
struct	"struct" class object.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT = NULL, struct\$ref.pseudo must be equal to vol\$ref.pseudo.
target.roi.name	Exact name of target ROI in struct object. By default target.roi.name = NULL. See Details.
target.roi.sname	Name or part of name of target ROI in struct object. By default target.roi.sname = NULL. See Details.
target.roi.idx	Value of the index of target ROI that belong to the struct object. By default target.roi.idx = NULL. See Details.
healthy.roi.name	Exact name of healthy ROI in struct object. By default healthy.roi.name = NULL.
healthy.roi.sname	Name or part of name of healthy ROI in struct object. By default healthy.roi.sname = NULL.
healthy.roi.idx	Value of the index of healthy ROI that belong to the struct object. By default healthy.roi.idx = NULL.
presc.dose	Vector of prescription doses that serve as reference doses for the target ROI.
healthy.tol.dose	Vector of tolerance doses of each healthy ROI.
healthy.weight	Vector of weights, indicating the importance of the healthy ROI.
dosimetry	Vector indicating the requested dose indicators from among 'D.min', 'D.max', 'D.mean' and 'STD'. If D.xpc is different from NULL, it will be added.
volume.indices	Vector indicating the requested volume indices from among 'V.tot', 'V.prescdose' (i.e. volume over presc.dose) and 'area'. If V.xGy is different from NULL, it will be added.
conformity.indices	Vector. Requested conformity indices from among 'PITV', 'PDS', 'CI.lomax2003', 'CN', 'NCI', 'DSC', 'CI.distance', 'CI.abs_distance', 'CDI', 'CS3', 'ULF', 'OHTF', 'gCI', 'COIN', 'COSI' and 'G_COSI'.
homogeneity.indices	Vector. Requested homogeneity indices from among 'HI.RTOG.max_ref', 'HI.RTOG.5_95', 'HI.ICRU.max_min', 'HI.ICRU.2.98_ref', 'HI.ICRU.2.98_50', 'HI.ICRU.5.95_ref', 'HI.mayo2010' and 'HI.heufelder'.
gradient.indices	Vector. Requested gradient indices from among 'GI.ratio.50', 'mGI'.
D.xpc	Vector of the percentage of the volume, for which the dose coverage is requested.
D.xcc	Vector of the volume in $cm^3$ , for which the dose coverage is requested.

V.xpc	Vector of the percentage of the reference dose, received by the volume to be calculated.
V.xGy	Vector of the minimum dose in Gy, received by the volume to be calculated.
DVH	boolean. If TRUE (default), the function returns the DVHs of the target and healthy ROIs.
verbose	Boolean. if TRUE (default) a progress bar is displayed.
...	others parameters such as DVH.step.

### Details

If `target.roi.name`, `target.roi.sname`, and `target.roi.idx` are all set to NULL, all ROI containing 'ptv' (if they exist) are selected.

If `target.roi.name`, `target.roi.sname`, and `target.roi.idx` are all set to NULL, no target ROI are selected.

If `healthy.roi.name`, `healthy.roi.sname`, and `healthy.roi.idx` are all set to NULL, no healthy ROI are selected.

### Value

Returns a list containing (if requested)

– *dosimetry* : dataframe containing, for all target and healthy structures:

- the requested *dosimetry* : D.min (Gy), D.max (Gy), D.mean (Gy) and STD (Gy), respectively the minimum, maximum, mean and standard deviation of the dose in the regions of interest.
- the requested  $\$D.x\%$  : (Gy) Dose covering x percent of structure volume.
- the requested  $\$D.xcc$  : (Gy) Dose covering x ( $cm^3$ ) of structure volume.

All numbers are displayed with a resolution depending on the DVH quantization step. The default resolution is 1e-3.

– *volume* : dataframe containing, for all target and healthy structures, and isodoses:

- the requested *volume.indices* :  $V_{tot}$  ( $cm^3$ ) (except for isodose) the total volume of the regions of interest, *area* ( $cm^2$ ) (except for isodose) their surface areas, *V.prescdose* ( $cm^3$ ) the volumes receiving at least *presc.dose* Gy,
- the requested *V.xGy* ( $cm^3$ ): volumes receiving at least x Gy.
- the requested *V.xpc* ( $cm^3$ ) Volume receiving at least x% of the reference dose.

– *conformity* : dataframe containing, if requested,

- PITV : (1) Prescription Isodose Target Volume, or conformity index defined by *E.Shaw* [1]

$$PITV = \frac{V_{presc.dose}}{V_{target}}$$

- PDS : (1) Prescription Dose Spillage defined by *SABR UK Consortium 2019* [2]

$$PDS = \frac{V_{presc.dose}}{V_{target \geq presc.dose}} = \frac{V_{presc.dose}}{V_{target} \cap V_{presc.dose}}$$

- CI.lomax2003 : (1) Conformity Index defined by *Lomax and al* [3]

$$CI_{lomax2003} = \frac{V_{target \geq presc.dose}}{V_{presc.dose}} = \frac{V_{target} \cap V_{presc.dose}}{V_{presc.dose}}$$

- CN : (1) Conformation Number defined by *Van't Riet and al* [4]. It corresponds to conformity index defined by *Paddick* [5]

$$CN = CI_{paddick2000} = \frac{V_{target \geq presc.dose}^2}{V_{target} \cdot V_{presc.dose}} = \frac{(V_{target} \cap V_{presc.dose})^2}{V_{target} \cdot V_{presc.dose}}$$

- NCI : (1) New conformity index, inverse of CN, defined by *Nakamura and al* [6]

$$NCI = \frac{1}{CN}$$

- DSC : (1) Dice Similarity Coefficient [7]

$$DSC = 2 \cdot \frac{V_{target \geq presc.dose}}{V_{target} + V_{presc.dose}} = 2 \cdot \frac{V_{target} \cap V_{presc.dose}}{V_{target} + V_{presc.dose}}$$

- CI.distance : (1) Conformity Index based on distance defined by *Park and al* [8]

$$CI.distance = \frac{100}{N} \sum \frac{dist_{S_{presc.dose} \rightarrow G_{target}} - dist_{S_{target} \rightarrow G_{target}}}{dist_{S_{target} \rightarrow G_{target}}}$$

where  $dist_{S_{presc.dose} \rightarrow G_{target}}$  is the distance between the surface of the prescription dose volume and the centroid of the target, and  $dist_{S_{target} \rightarrow G_{target}}$  the surface of the target volume and the centroid of the target.  $N$  is the number of directions where the distances are calculated. These directions are computed every  $1^\circ$ . If the centroid is not within the target volume, then  $CI.distance = NA$ .

- CI.abs\_distance : (1) Conformity Index based on distance defined by *Park and al* [8]

$$CI.abs\_distance = \frac{100}{N} \sum \frac{|dist_{S_{presc.dose} \rightarrow G_{target}} - dist_{S_{target} \rightarrow G_{target}}|}{dist_{S_{target} \rightarrow G_{target}}}$$

- CDI : (1) Conformity Distance Index defined by *Wu and al* [9]

$$CDI = 2 \frac{V_{presc.dose} + V_{target} - 2 V_{target \geq presc.dose}}{S_{target} + S_{presc.dose}} = \frac{V_{presc.dose} + V_{target} - 2 \cdot V_{target} \cap V_{presc.dose}}{S_{target} + S_{presc.dose}}$$

where  $S_{target}$  is the surface of the target volume and  $S_{presc.dose}$  is the surface of the prescription dose volume.

- CS3 : (1) Triple Point Conformity Scale defined by *Ansari and al* [10]

$$CS3 = \frac{V_{0.95 \cdot presc.dose} + V_{presc.dose} + V_{1.05 \cdot presc.dose}}{3 \cdot V_{target}}$$

- ULF : (1) Underdosed lesion factor defined by *Lefkopoulos and al* [11]

$$ULF = \frac{V_{target < presc.dose}}{V_{target}} = \frac{V_{target} \cap \overline{V_{presc.dose}}}{V_{target}}$$

- OHTF : (1) Overdosed healthy tissues factor defined by *Lefkopoulos and al* [11]

$$OHTF = \frac{\sum V_{healthy \geq presc.dose}}{V_{target}} = \frac{\sum V_{healthy \cap V_{presc.dose}}}{V_{target}}$$

- gCI : (1) Geometric Conformity Index defined by *Lefkopoulos and al* [11]

$$gCI = ULF + OHTF$$

- COIN : Conformity Index defined by *Baltas and al* [12]

$$COIN = \frac{V_{target \geq presc.dose}^2}{V_{target} \cdot V_{presc.dose}} \cdot \prod^{N_{healthy}} \left( 1 - \frac{V_{healthy \geq presc.dose}}{V_{healthy}} \right)$$

- gCOSI : generalized COSI, defined by *Menhel and al* [13].

$$gCOSI = 1 - \sum^{N_{healthy}} healthy.weight \cdot \frac{\frac{V_{healthy \geq healthy.tol.dose}}{V_{healthy}}}{\frac{V_{target \geq presc.dose}}{V_{target}}}$$

– *COSI* : if "COSI" is requested in conformity . indices, it returns a dataframe of Critical Organ Scoring Index for each healthy organ, at each presc . dose, and for each target. COSI is defined by *Menhel and al* [13]

$$COSI = 1 - \frac{\frac{V_{healthy \geq healthy.tol.dose}}{V_{healthy}}}{\frac{V_{target \geq presc.dose}}{V_{target}}}$$

– *homogeneity* : dataframe containing

- HI .RTOG .max\_ref : (1) Homogeneity Index from RTOG defined by *E.Shaw* [1]

$$HI.RTOG.max\_ref = \frac{D_{max}}{presc.dose}$$

where  $D_{max}$  is the maximum dose in the target volume.

- HI .RTOG .5\_95 : (1) Homogeneity Index from RTOG [1]

$$HI.RTOG.5\_95 = \frac{D.5pc}{D.95pc}$$

where  $D.5pc$  and  $D.95pc$  are respectively the doses at 5% and 95% of the target volume in cumulative dose-volume histogram.

- HI .ICRU .max\_min : (1) Homogeneity Index from *ICRU report 62* [14]

$$HI.ICRU.max\_min = \frac{D_{max}}{D_{min}}$$

where  $D_{max}$  and  $D_{min}$  are respectively the maximum and the minimum dose in the target volume.

- HI .ICRU .2.98\_ref : (1) Homogeneity Index from *ICRU report 83* [15]

$$HI.ICRU.2.98\_ref = 100 \frac{D.2pc - D.98pc}{presc.dose}$$

where  $D.2pc$  and  $D.98pc$  are respectively the doses at 2% and 98% of the target volume in cumulative dose-volume histogram.

- HI.ICRU.2.98\_50 : (1) Homogeneity Index from *ICRU report 83* [15]

$$HI.ICRU.2.98_50 = 100 \frac{D.2pc - D.98pc}{D.50pc}$$

where  $D.2pc$ ,  $D.98pc$  and  $D.50pc$  are respectively the doses at 2%, 98% and 50% of the target volume in cumulative dose-volume histogram.

- HI.ICRU.5.95\_ref : (1) Homogeneity Index from *ICRU report 83* [15]

$$HI.ICRU.5.95_ref = 100 \frac{D.5pc - D.95pc}{presc.dose}$$

where  $D.5pc$  and  $D.95pc$  are respectively the doses at 5% and 95% of the target volume in cumulative dose-volume histogram.

- HI.mayo2010 : (1) Homogeneity Index defined by *Mayo and al* [16]

$$HI.mayo2010 = \sqrt{\frac{D_{max}}{presc.dose} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{\sigma_D}{presc.dose}\right)}$$

where  $D_{max}$  is the maximum dose in the target volume, and  $\sigma_D$  the standard deviation of the dose in the target volume.

- HI.heufelder : (1) Homogeneity Index defined by *Heufelder and al* [17]

$$HI.heufelder = e^{-0.01 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{\mu_D}{presc.dose}\right)^2} \cdot e^{-0.01 \cdot \left(\frac{\sigma_D}{presc.dose}\right)^2}$$

where  $\mu_D$  and  $\sigma_D$  are respectively the mean and the standard deviation of the dose in the target volume.

– *gradient* : dataframe containing

- GI.ratio.50: Gradient Index based on volumes ratio defined by *Paddick and Lippitz* [18]

$$GI.ratio.50 = \frac{V_{0.5 \cdot presc.dose}}{V_{presc.dose}}$$

- mGI: Modified Gradient Index defined by *SABR UK Consortium 2019* [2]

$$mGI = \frac{V_{0.5 \cdot presc.dose}}{V_{target \geq presc.dose}} = \frac{V_{0.5 \cdot presc.dose}}{V_{target} \cap V_{presc.dose}}$$

– *DVH* : dataframe containing the Dose-Volume histograms of target and healthy ROIs, in percent.

## References

[1] Shaw E, Kline R, Gillin M, Souhami L, Hirschfeld A, Dinapoli R, Martin L (1993). “Radiation therapy oncology group: Radiosurgery quality assurance guidelines.” *International journal of radiation oncology, biology, physics*, **27**(5), 1231-1239. ISSN 0360-3016, doi:10.1016/0360-3016(93)90548A.

[2] UK SABR Consortium (Online; accessed 2022-04-01). “Stereotactic Ablative Radiation Therapy (SABR): a resource. v6.1, January 2019.” <https://www.sabr.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/SABRconsortium-guidelines-2019-v6.1.0.pdf>.

- [3] Lomax NJ, Scheib SG (2003). “Quantifying the degree of conformity in radiosurgery treatment planning.” *International journal of radiation oncology, biology, physics*, **55**(5), 1409-1419. ISSN 0360-3016, doi:10.1016/S03603016(02)045996.
- [4] Riet AV, Mak AC, Moerland MA, Elders LH, Van der Zee W (1997). “A conformation number to quantify the degree of conformality in brachytherapy and external beam irradiation: Application to the prostate.” *International journal of radiation oncology, biology, physics*, **37**(3), 731-736. ISSN 0360-3016, doi:10.1016/S03603016(96)006013.
- [5] Paddick I (2000). “A simple scoring ratio to index the conformity of radiosurgical treatment plans. Technical note.” *Journal of neurosurgery*, **93 Suppl 3**, 219-222.
- [6] Nakamura J, Verhey L, Smith V, Petti P, Lamborn K, Larson D, Wara W, Mcdermott M, Sneed P (2002). “Dose conformity of Gamma Knife radiosurgery and risk factors for complications.” *International journal of radiation oncology, biology, physics*, **51**, 1313-9. doi:10.1016/S0360-3016(01)017576.
- [7] Dice LR (1945). “Measures of the Amount of Ecologic Association Between Species.” *Ecology*, **26**(3), 297–302. ISSN 00129658, 19399170.
- [8] Park JM, Park S, Ye S, Kim J, Carlson J, Wu H (2014). “New conformity indices based on the calculation of distances between the target volume and the volume of reference isodose.” *The British journal of radiology*, **87**, 20140342. doi:10.1259/bjr.20140342.
- [9] Wu Q, Wessels BW, Einstein DB, Maciunas RJ, Kim EY, Kinsella TJ (2003). “Quality of coverage: Conformity measures for stereotactic radiosurgery.” *Journal of Applied Clinical Medical Physics*, **4**, 374-381.
- [10] Ansari S, Satpathy S, Singh P, Lad S, Thappa N, Singh B (2018). “A new index: Triple Point Conformity Scale (CS3) and its implication in qualitative evaluation of radiotherapy plan.” *Journal of Radiotherapy in Practice*, **17**, 1-4. doi:10.1017/S1460396917000772.
- [11] Lefkopoulos D, Dejean C, balaa ZE, Platoni K, Grandjean P, Foulquier J, Schlienger M (2000). “Determination of dose-volumes parameters to characterise the conformity of stereotactic treatment plans.” In chapter XIII, 356-358. Springer Berlin Heidelberg. ISBN 978-3-540-67176-3, doi:10.1007/9783642597589\_135.
- [12] Baltas D, Kolotas C, Geramani KN, Mould RF, Ioannidis G, Kekchidi M, Zamboglou N (1998). “A conformal index (COIN) to evaluate implant quality and dose specification in brachytherapy.” *International journal of radiation oncology, biology, physics*, **40 2**, 515-24. doi:10.1016/s0360-3016(97)007323.
- [13] Menhel J, Levin D, Alezra D, Symon Z, Pfeffer R (2006). “Assessing the quality of conformal treatment planning: a new tool for quantitative comparison.” *Physics in Medicine and Biology*, **51**(20), 5363–5375.
- [14] Landberg T, Chavaudra J, Dobbs J, Gerard J, Hanks G, Horiot J, Johansson K, Möller T, Purdy J, Suntharalingam N, Svensson H (1999). “ICRU Report 62: Prescribing, Recording and Reporting Photon Beam Therapy (Supplement to ICRU Report 50),3. Absorbed Doses.” *Reports of the International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements*, **os-32**(1), 21-25.
- [15] ICRU (2010). “Report 83 : Prescribing, Recording, and Reporting Photon-Beam Intensity-Modulated Radiation Therapy (IMRT).” *Reports of the International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements*, **10**(1), 1-3.
- [16] Mayo CS, Ding L, Addesa A, Kadish S, Fitzgerald TJ, Moser R (2010). “Initial Experience With Volumetric IMRT (RapidArc) for Intracranial Stereotactic Radiosurgery.” *International Jour-*



*nal of Radiation Oncology\*Biology\*Physics*, **78**(5), 1457-1466. ISSN 0360-3016, doi:10.1016/j.ijrobp.2009.10.005.

[17] Heufelder J, Zink K, Scholz M, Kramer K, Welker K (2003). "Eine Methode zur automatisierten Bewertung von CT-basierten Bestrahlungsplanen in der perkutanen Strahlentherapie." *Zeitschrift fur Medizinische Physik*, **13**(4), 231-239. ISSN 0939-3889, doi:10.1078/0939388900175.

[18] Paddick I, Lippitz BE (2006). "A simple dose gradient measurement tool to complement the conformity index." *Journal of neurosurgery*, **105 Suppl**, 194-201.

All this references are compiled by

- Kaplan LP, Korreman SS (2021). "A systematically compiled set of quantitative metrics to describe spatial characteristics of radiotherapy dose distributions and aid in treatment planning." *Physica Medica*, **90**, 164-175. ISSN 1120-1797, doi:10.1016/j.ejmp.2021.09.014. and
- Patel G, Mandal A, Choudhary S, Mishra R, Shende R (2020). "Plan evaluation indices: A journey of evolution." *Reports of Practical Oncology & Radiotherapy*, **25**. doi:10.1016/j.rpor.2020.03.002..

## See Also

[rt.indices.from.bin.](#)

## Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb
# for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "eye",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
indices <- rt.indices.from.roi (patient$rtdose[[1]], patient$rtstruct[[1]],
                              target.roi.sname = "ptv",
                              healthy.roi.sname = "eye", presc.dose = 50,
                              conformity.indices = c("PITV", "PDS", "CI.lomax2003",
                                                    "CN", "NCI", "DSC","COIN"),
                              verbose = FALSE)
indices[c("dosimetry","volume", "conformity","homogeneity","gradient")]
head(indices$DVH)
```

---

save.T.MAT

*Save a T.MAT class object*

---

## Description

The save.T.MAT function saves the data required by [load.T.MAT](#), [load.patient.from.dicom](#) or [load.patient.from.Rdcm](#) to generate T.MAT, as pre-formatted Rdcm files.

## Usage

```
save.T.MAT(T.MAT, dirname)
```

**Arguments**

T.MAT	"t.mat" class object to save.
dirname	Directory where new reg .Rdcm files will be saved.

**Details**

Reg files from DICOM files cannot be updated with the save.T.MAT function. Only transfer matrices added with [ref.add](#) or [ref.cutplane.add](#) will be saved.

**Value**

Returns TRUE, if all reg files generating T.MAT are saved.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

# Save T.MAT to a temporary file pat.dir
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
save.T.MAT (patient$T.MAT, dirname = pat.dir)
list.files(pat.dir)

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

save.to.Rdcm	<i>Save a <b>espadon</b> object in a pre-formatted *.Rdcm file</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

The function save.to.Rdcm allows you to save an object created by **espadon** in a pre-formatted \*.Rdcm file. This object will also be accessible by the load.patient.from.Rdcm function.

**Usage**

```
save.to.Rdcm(obj, object.name = obj$object.alias, dirname = obj$file.dirname)
```

**Arguments**

obj	<b>espadon</b> object of class "volume", "struct", "mesh", "histo", "dvh", "histo2D".
object.name	Character string, representing the name of the object, default to obj\$object.alias.
dirname	Directory where new files from obj will be saved.

**Value**

Returns TRUE, if `paste0(object.name, ".Rdcm")` exists in `dirname`.

Returns FALSE, if `object.name` is not a valid file name, or if the file that is created would replace a \*.Rdcm file created by [dicom.to.Rdcm.converter](#).

**Note**

`save.to.Rdcm` can not replace an \*.Rdcm file created by [dicom.to.Rdcm.converter](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

# Save T.MAT to a temporary file pat.dir
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
save.to.Rdcm (patient$ct[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
save.to.Rdcm (patient$mr[[1]], dirname = pat.dir)
list.files(pat.dir)

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

select.names	<i>Regions of Interest (RoI) indices</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

The `select.names` function allows you to select words from a vector of words, according to several criteria, eliminating spaces and case.

**Usage**

```
select.names(names, roi.name = NULL, roi.sname = NULL, roi.idx = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

names	Words vector
roi.name	Vector of words to compare to names. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details
roi.sname	Vector of words or parts of words to compare. By default <code>roi.sname = NULL</code> . See Details
roi.idx	Index vector. By default <code>roi.idx = NULL</code> . See Details.

**Details**

If `roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` are all NULL, then all RoI are selected.

**Value**

Returns the indices of the elements of the word vector `names` satisfying one or more of the following conditions:

- ASCII // TRANSLIT transcriptions, without spaces, of `names` and `roi.name`, are identical.
- ASCII // TRANSLIT transcriptions, without spaces of `roi.sname` are identical to part of ASCII // TRANSLIT transcriptions, without spaces of `names`.
- `names` indices belong to the index vector `roi.idx`.

**Examples**

```
# loading patient objects
names <- c("Eye left", "EyeR", "OPTICAL nerve L", "opical nervR", "chiasma")

# RoI selection.
select.names (names = names, roi.name = c("eye left", "eye right"))
select.names (names = names, roi.sname = c("eye", "ner"))
select.names (names = names, roi.idx = 4:9)
```

---

`set.reference.obj`      *Set the reference objects of a espadon object*

---

**Description**

The function `set.reference.obj` adds to an `espadon` object the information identifying the `espadon` objects from which it derives.

**Usage**

```
set.reference.obj(obj, ref.obj, add = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>obj</code>	<code>espadon</code> object of class "dvh", "fan", "histo", "histo2D", "mesh", "rtplan", "struct", "undef" or "volume".
<code>ref.obj</code>	<code>espadon</code> object of class "dvh", "fan", "histo", "histo2D", "mesh", "rtplan", "struct", "undef" or "volume". List of <code>espadon</code> objects.
<code>add</code>	Boolean. If TRUE, the reference objects are added to those already contained by <code>obj</code> .

**Value**

Returns the `espadon` object `obj`, containing the `ref.object.alias` and `ref.object.info` fields identifying its reference objects

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 6
pat <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "rtdose", "rtstruct"),
                        roi.name = c("eye"), dxyz = rep (step, 3),
                        beam.nb = 3)

display.obj.links(pat)
pat$rtstruct[[1]] <- set.reference.obj(pat$rtstruct[[1]],pat$ct[[1]])
display.obj.links(pat)
```

---

```
sp.similarity.from.bin
```

*Volume-based spatial similarity metrics calculated from binary modality 3D volumes.*

---

**Description**

The `sp.similarity.from.bin` function computes volumetric Dice similarity coefficient, Dice-Jaccard coefficient and Dice surface similarity coefficient.

**Usage**

```
sp.similarity.from.bin(
  vol.A,
  vol.B,
  coeff = c("DSC", "DJC", "MDC", "under.MDC", "over.MDC")
)
```

**Arguments**

`vol.A`, `vol.B` "volume" class objects, of "binary" modality. `vol.B` is the reference for MDC calculation.

`coeff` Vector indicating the requested metrics from among 'DSC' (Dice similarity coefficient), 'DJC' (Dice-Jaccard coefficient), and 'MDC' (mean distance to conformity). Equal to NULL if not requested.

**Value**

returns a dataframe containing (if requested):

- volumetric Dice similarity coefficient DSC defined by :

$$DSC = 2 \frac{V_A \cap V_B}{V_A + V_B}$$

- Dice-Jaccard coefficient DJC defined by :

$$DJC = \frac{V_A \cap V_B}{V_A \cup V_B}$$

- mean distance to conformity MDC, over-contouring mean distance `over.MDC` and under-contouring mean distance `under.MDC`, defined by *Jena et al* [1]

## References

[1] Jena R, et al. (2010). "A novel algorithm for the morphometric assessment of radiotherapy treatment planning volumes." *Br J Radiol.*, **83**(985), 44-51. doi:10.1259/bjr/27674581.

## See Also

[sp.similarity.from.mesh](#)

## Examples

```
# creation of two volume" class objects, of "binary" modality
vol.A <- vol.create (pt000 = c(-25,-25,0), dxyz = c(1, 1, 1),
  n.ijk = c(50, 50, 1), default.value = FALSE,
  ref.pseudo = "ref1",
  alias = "vol.A", modality = "binary",
  description = "")
vol.B <- vol.copy (vol.A, alias = "vol.B")
vol.A$vol3D.data [as.matrix(expand.grid(15:35,20:35,1))] <- TRUE
vol.A$max.pixel <- TRUE
vol.B$vol3D.data [as.matrix(expand.grid(16:36,18:37,1))] <- TRUE
vol.B$max.pixel <- TRUE
display.plane (vol.A, vol.B, interpolate = FALSE,
  main = "vol.A & vol.B @ z = 0 mm")

sp.similarity.from.bin (vol.A, vol.B)
```

---

sp.similarity.from.mesh

*Distance-based spatial similarity metrics calculated from the mesh.*

---

## Description

The `sp.similarity.from.mesh` function computes Hausdorff distances and surface Dice similarity coefficient.

## Usage

```
sp.similarity.from.mesh(
  mesh1,
  mesh2,
  hausdorff.coeff = c("HD.max", "HD.mean"),
  hausdorff.quantile = c(0.5, 0.95),
  surface.tol = seq(0, 10, 1)
)
```

**Arguments**

mesh1, mesh2	espadon mesh class objects
hausdorff.coeff	Vector indicating the requested Hausdorff distance metrics from among 'HD.max', 'HD.mean'. Equal to NULL if not requested. NULL, it will be added.
hausdorff.quantile	numeric vector of probabilities with values between 0 and 1, representing the quantiles of the unsigned distances between mesh1 and mesh2. Equal to NULL if not requested.
surface.tol	numeric vector representing the maximum margins of deviation which may be tolerated without penalty. Equal to NULL if not requested.

**Value**

Returns a list containing (if requested):

- `Hausdorff` : dataframe including the maximum, mean and quantiles
- `smetrics` : dataframe with the columns:
  - `tol` : the requested tolerances
  - `sDSC` : the surface Dice similarity coefficients, defined by *Nikolov et al* [1]
  - `sAPL` : the surface Added Path Length in  $mm^2$ , introduced (in pixels) by *Vaassen et al* [2]

**References**

[1] Nikolov S, et al. (2018). “Deep learning to achieve clinically applicable segmentation of head and neck anatomy for radiotherapy.” *ArXiv*, [abs/1809.04430](https://arxiv.org/abs/1809.04430).

[2] Vaassen S, et al. (2020). “Evaluation of measures for assessing time-saving of automatic organ-at-risk segmentation in radiotherapy.” *Physics and Imaging in Radiation Oncology*, **13**, 1-6.

**See Also**

[sp.similarity.from.bin](#)

**Examples**

```
library (Rvcg)
# espadon mesh of two spheres of radius R1=10 and R2=11, separated by dR = 3
sph <- vcgSphere ()
mesh1 <- obj.create ("mesh")
mesh1$nb.faces <- ncol (sph$it)
mesh1$mesh <- sph
mesh2 <- mesh1

R1 <- 10
R2 <- 11
dR <- 3
mesh1$mesh$vb[1:3,] <- R1 * mesh1$mesh$normals[1:3,] + mesh1$mesh$vb[1:3,]
mesh2$mesh$vb[1:3,] <- R2 * mesh2$mesh$normals[1:3,] + mesh2$mesh$vb[1:3,] +
```

```

matrix (c (dR, 0, 0), ncol = ncol (mesh2$mesh$vb), nrow = 3)

sp.similarity.from.mesh (mesh1 , mesh2,
                        hausdorff.quantile = seq (0, 1, 0.05),
                        surface.tol = seq (0, dR + abs(R2-R1), 0.5))

```

---

struct.clustering      *Clustering volumes by RoI*

---

### Description

The `struct.clustering` function creates a new volume in which voxels are clustered and labeled by region of interest defined in an `rt-struct`.

### Usage

```

struct.clustering(
  vol,
  struct,
  roi.name = NULL,
  roi.sname = NULL,
  roi.idx = NULL,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  verbose = TRUE
)

```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>struct</code>	"struct" class object.
<code>roi.name</code>	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the <code>struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.sname</code>	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the <code>struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.sname = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.idx</code>	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the <code>struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.idx = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If <code>T.MAT = NULL</code> , <code>struct\$ref.pseudo</code> must be equal to <code>vol\$ref.pseudo</code> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste (struct\$object.alias, "clustering")</code>
<code>verbose</code>	Boolean. if TRUE (default), the RoI studied are listed.



**Details**

If `roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` are all set to `NULL`, all ROI are selected.

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), of "cluster" modality. This object contains the `$cluster.info` field, detailing the label and volumes in  $cm^3$  of the different clusters. Note that the label `NA` or value `0` is used for the voxels which are not contained in any ROI (air for instance).

**See Also**

[get.roi.connection](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("mr", "rtstruct"),
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3))

MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
cluster.vol <- struct.clustering (MR, S, T.MAT = patient$T.MAT, verbose = FALSE)
head (cluster.vol$cluster.info)

# Display
n = nrow(cluster.vol$cluster.info)
col = paste0(c("#000000", rainbow (n-1)), "af")
breaks <- seq (cluster.vol$min.pixel - 0.5, cluster.vol$max.pixel + 0.5,
               length.out = n+1)

par0 <- par()
par(mfrow = c(1,2), mar = c(1,15,1,1))
display.palette(col, factors = cluster.vol$cluster.info$label)
par(mar = c(1, 1, 1, 1))
display.plane (MR, cluster.vol, main = "RoI clustering", view.coord = 0,
               top.col = col, top.breaks = breaks, interpolate = FALSE)
par(mfrow= par0$mfrow,mar=par0$mar)
```

---

struct.create

*Struct creating from contours list*

---

**Description**

The `struct.create` function creates a struct object from a list of polygons, representing the contours of a shape.

**Usage**

```
struct.create(
  contours.list,
  roi.name,
  roi.nb = 1,
  roi.color = "#ff0000",
  roi.type = "",
  ref.pseudo = "ref1",
  frame.of.reference = "",
  alias = "",
  description = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>contours.list</code>	list of data frames or 3-column matrices, representing the xyz coordinates of polygon vertices. Each polygon must have a unique z-coordinate. All coordinates must be uniformly distributed according to a unique inter-slice distance.
<code>roi.name</code>	Character string, representing the name of created RoI.
<code>roi.nb</code>	Positive integer, representing the number of created RoI.
<code>roi.color</code>	Color of the created RoI, in hex code format ("#RRGGBB").
<code>roi.type</code>	Type of RoI, from among "", "EXTERNAL", "PTV", "CTV", "GTV", "TREATED_VOLUME", "IRRAD_VOLUME", "OAR", "BOLUS", "AVOIDANCE", "ORGAN", "MARKER", "REGISTRATION", "ISOCENTER", "CONTRAST_AGENT", "CAVITY", "BRACHY_CHANNEL", "BRACHY_ACCESSORY", "BRACHY_SRC_APP", "BRACHY_CHNL_SHLD", "SUPPORT", "FIXATION", "DOSE_REGION", "CONTROL" and "DOSE_MEASUREMENT".
<code>ref.pseudo</code>	Character string, frame of reference pseudonym of the created object. By default equal to "ref1"
<code>frame.of.reference</code>	Character string, frame of reference of the created object.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the the created object.

**Value**

Returns a "struct" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definition), including the unique `roi.name` as region of interest.

**See Also**

[struct.from.mesh](#).

**Examples**

```
contours.z <- -50:50
theta <- seq(0,2*pi, length.out = 100)
contours <- lapply(contours.z,function(z){
```

```

    if (z<(-25)) return(data.frame(x = (50 + z) * cos(theta),
                                   y = (50 + z) * sin(theta),
                                   z = z))
    if (z>25) return(data.frame(x = (50 - z) * cos(theta),
                                 y = (50 - z) * sin(theta),
                                 z = z))
    return(data.frame(x = 25 * cos(theta),
                     y = 25 * sin(theta),
                     z = z))
  })

contours <- contours[!sapply(contours, is.null)]
S <- struct.create(contours, roi.name="myshape",
                  roi.nb = 1,
                  roi.color = "#ff0000",
                  roi.type = "",
                  ref.pseudo = "ref1",
                  alias="", description = NULL)
display.3D.contour(S)

```

---

struct.from.bin

*Creation of struct class object from a binary volume*


---

## Description

The `struct.from.bin` function creates a struct object with a unique RoI, defined by the contours of binary volume.

## Usage

```

struct.from.bin(
  vol,
  roi.name = vol$description,
  roi.nb = 1,
  roi.color = "#379DA2",
  roi.type = c("", "EXTERNAL", "PTV", "CTV", "GTV", "TREATED_VOLUME", "IRRAD_VOLUME",
               "OAR", "BOLUS", "AVOIDANCE", "ORGAN", "MARKER", "REGISTRATION", "ISOCENTER",
               "CONTRAST_AGENT", "CAVITY", "BRACHY_CHANNEL", "BRACHY_ACCESSORY", "BRACHY_SRC_APP",
               "BRACHY_CHNL_SHLD", "SUPPORT", "FIXATION", "DOSE_REGION", "CONTROL",
               "DOSE_MEASUREMENT"),
  external.only = FALSE,
  alias = "",
  description = paste("RoI from", vol$object.alias)
)

```

## Arguments

`vol` "volume" class object, of binary modality.

roi.name	Character string, representing the name of created RoI.
roi.nb	Positive integer, representing the number of created RoI.
roi.color	Color of the created RoI, in hex code format ("#RRGGBB").
roi.type	Type of RoI, from among "", "EXTERNAL", "PTV", "CTV", "GTV", "TREATED_VOLUME", "IRRAD_VOLUME", "OAR", "BOLUS", "AVOIDANCE", "ORGAN", "MARKER", "REGISTRATION", "ISOCENTER", "CONTRAST_AGENT", "CAVITY", "BRACHY_CHANNEL", "BRACHY_ACCESSORY", "BRACHY_SRC_APP", "BRACHY_CHNL_SHLD", "SUPPORT", "FIXATION", "DOSE_REGION", "CONTROL" and "DOSE_MEASUREMENT"
external.only	Boolean. If TRUE, only external contours are kept.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object.

### Value

Returns a "struct" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definition), including the unique roi.name as region of interest.

### Examples

```
# Contours of a sphere of 10 mm radius
b.sphere <- vol.create (n.ijk = c (40, 40, 40), dxyz = c(1,1,1),
                        mid.pt = c (0, 0, 0), modality = "binary",
                        default.value = FALSE)
xyz <- expand.grid (-20:19, -20:19, -20:19)
R <- 10
Sphere.flag <- (xyz[, 1]^2 + xyz[, 2]^2 + xyz[, 3]^2) <= R^2
b.sphere$vol3D.data[Sphere.flag] <- TRUE
b.sphere$max.pixel <- TRUE
S.sphere <- struct.from.bin (b.sphere, roi.name = "sphere", external.only = TRUE)
str (S.sphere$roi.info)
```

---

struct.from.mesh

*Creation of struct class object from an espadon mesh*

---

### Description

The struct.from.mesh function creates a struct object with a unique RoI, defined by the contours of a mesh.

### Usage

```
struct.from.mesh(
  mesh,
  z,
  thickness = NULL,
  roi.name = mesh$object.alias,
```

```

    roi.nb = 1,
    roi.color = "#ff0000",
    roi.type = "",
    alias = "",
    description = NULL,
    force.closed = TRUE,
    verbose = TRUE,
    ...
  )

```

### Arguments

mesh	espadon mesh class object.
z	z-coordinate vector where mesh contours are computed.
thickness	struct thickness between 2 adjacent contours. If NULL (default), it is deduced from z.
roi.name	Character string, representing the name of created RoI.
roi.nb	Positive integer, representing the number of created RoI.
roi.color	Color of the created RoI, in hex code format ("#RRGGBB").
roi.type	Type of RoI, from among "", "EXTERNAL", "PTV", "CTV", "GTV", "TREATED_VOLUME", "IRRAD_VOLUME", "OAR", "BOLUS", "AVOIDANCE", "ORGAN", "MARKER", "REGISTRATION", "ISOCENTER", "CONTRAST_AGENT", "CAVITY", "BRACHY_CHANNEL", "BRACHY_ACCESSORY", "BRACHY_SRC_APP", "BRACHY_CHNL_SHLD", "SUPPORT", "FIXATION", "DOSE_REGION", "CONTROL" and "DOSE_MEASUREMENT".
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the the created object.
force.closed	Boolean. Set to TRUE when the mesh represents the surface of a closed volume.
verbose	Boolean. If TRUE (default), a progress bar indicates the state of calculation.
...	Others parameters

### Value

Returns a "struct" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definition), including the unique `roi.name` as region of interest.

### See Also

[struct.create](#).

### Examples

```

# Creation of an espadon mesh of a cube
M <- obj.create (class = "mesh")
M$mesh <- Rvcg::vcgIsotropicRemeshing (Rvcg::vcgBox(),0.5)
M$nb.faces <- ncol (M$mesh$it)

S <- struct.from.mesh (M, z = seq(-1,1,0.5))
display.3D.contour(S)

```

---

struct.in.new.ref      *Change of frame of reference of a "struct" class object.*

---

## Description

The `struct.in.new.ref` function allows you to change the frame of reference of a `struct`.

## Usage

```
struct.in.new.ref(struct, new.ref.pseudo, T.MAT, alias = "")
```

## Arguments

<code>struct</code>	"struct" class object.
<code>new.ref.pseudo</code>	pseudonym of the frame of reference in which the <code>struct</code> should be located. This <code>new.ref.pseudo</code> must exist in the <code>T.MAT</code> list.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> , <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> or <a href="#">ref.add</a> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$alias</code> of the created object.

## Value

Returns "struct" class object in the new frame of reference `new.ref.pseudo`.

## See Also

[vol.in.new.ref](#)

## Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("mr", "rtstruct"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]
S.in.new.ref <- struct.in.new.ref (S, patient$mr[[1]]$ref.pseudo, patient$T.MAT)
```

---

`struct.merge`*Merging of structures into a new structure*

---

## Description

The `struct.merge` function merges two structures into a new one. It is useful for comparing contours, for example.

## Usage

```
struct.merge(  
    ref.struct,  
    add.struct,  
    roi.name = NULL,  
    roi.sname = NULL,  
    roi.idx = NULL,  
    suffix = "",  
    alias = "",  
    description = ""  
)
```

## Arguments

<code>ref.struct</code>	struct class object. All RoI of this structure are kept.
<code>add.struct</code>	struct class object. Only the selected RoI are kept for merging.
<code>roi.name</code>	Vector of exact names of the RoI in the <code>add.struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.name = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.sname</code>	Vector of names or parts of names of the RoI in the <code>add.struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.sname = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>roi.idx</code>	Vector of indices of the RoI that belong to the <code>add.struct</code> object. By default <code>roi.idx = NULL</code> . See Details.
<code>suffix</code>	Character string. '-suffix' is added to RoI name.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the resulted object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the the resulted object.

## Details

If `roi.name`, `roi.sname`, and `roi.idx` are all `NULL`, then all RoI of `add.struct` are selected.

## Value

Returns a struct class object. See [espadon.class](#) for class definitions.

**Note**

Beware that, when merging structures, some ROI may have same name or `roi.info$roi.pseudo`. In this case `struct.merge` prints a warning message. Consider changing suffix to avoid the ambiguity.

**See Also**

[struct.from.bin.](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("rtdose"),
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]

# isodose 50% Dmax Gy and 90% Dmax
bin50 <- bin.from.vol (D, min = 0.5 * D$max.pixel)
bin90 <- bin.from.vol (D, min = 0.9 * D$max.pixel)
S.isodose50 <- struct.from.bin (bin50, roi.name = "50pc" ,
                              roi.color = "#00FFFF")
S.isodose90 <- struct.from.bin (bin90, roi.name = "90pc" ,
                              roi.color = "#FFFF00")
S <- struct.merge (S.isodose50, S.isodose90, alias = "isodose",
                  description = paste ("isodose of", D$object.alias))

# Dmax location :
z.dmax <- get.xyz.from.index(which (D$vol3D.data == D$max.pixel), D)[1,3]
display.plane(top = D, struct = S, view.coord = z.dmax, legend.shift = -50)
```

---

`struct.update_roiinfo` *Update roi.info*

---

**Description**

The `struct.update_roiinfo` function updates the `roi.info` element in the swordfish object of the `struct` class when point coordinates have been modified in the `roi.data` element.

**Usage**

```
struct.update_roiinfo(struct)
```

**Arguments**

`struct`            espadon object of class `struct`.

**Value**

Returns espadon object of class `struct` with updated `roi.info` element.



---

study.deployment	<i>Deployment of DICOM files from multiple patients</i>
------------------	---

---

### Description

The `study.deployment` function duplicates DICOM data from multiple patients, so that it becomes data independent of the original data. This function simplifies the analysis of multi-center or multi-expert studies in dosimetry challenges, contouring consensus searches, etc.

### Usage

```
study.deployment(
  pats.dir,
  deploy.dir,
  design.matrix = matrix(TRUE, nrow = length(dir(pats.dir)), ncol = 1, dimnames =
    list(basename(dir(pats.dir)), "expert_1")),
  pid.prefix = "",
  white.list = c("instance", "reference"),
  black.list = c("frame of reference", "class"),
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary()
)
```

### Arguments

<code>pats.dir</code>	Name of the directory in which all patient directories are stored, each containing the DICOM files to be duplicated.
<code>deploy.dir</code>	Name of the directory where all patient files will be duplicated.
<code>design.matrix</code>	Boolean matrix. See Details.
<code>pid.prefix</code>	string vector of length 1 or string vector of length <code>ncol(design.matrix)</code> , representing the prefix added to the new unique identifier of the deployed patient (tag (0010,0020)).
<code>white.list</code>	Names vector, representing a part of the DICOM tag name UI value representation, other than those defined by the DICOM standard, which will be modified. By default, the UID name containing 'instance' or 'reference' will be modified.
<code>black.list</code>	Names vector, representing a part of the DICOM tag name UI value representation, other than those defined by the DICOM standard, which will not be modified. By default, the frame of reference UID will not be modified.
<code>tag.dictionary</code>	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.

### Details

The `design.matrix` argument defines how patients DICOM files will be deployed. The names of the lines must match the names of the directories contained in `pats.dir`. The names of the columns are for example the different experts or hospitals who will study the patient files. These experts will only review the patients files defined by `rownames(design.matrix)[design.matrix[, "expert"]]`.

**Value**

Creates the `deploy.dir` directory, containing the expert directories defined by the `design.matrix` column names. Each expert directory contains as many patient directories as defined by the `design.matrix` row names. All patients will be independent of each other. The new created patients have the `pats.dir` as name, and expert name as first name, and an independent patient ID, with prefix `pid.prefix`.

**Examples**

```
# First, save toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file/pats.dir/toy_PM
# for testing.
toy_PM.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "pats.dir","toy_PM")
dir.create (toy_PM.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "toyrtplan", tmpdir = toy_PM.dir,
                          fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)

# function test:
pats.dir <- dirname (toy_PM.dir)
deploy.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "deploy.dir")
design.matrix <- matrix(TRUE, nrow = length (dir (pats.dir)), ncol=3,
                      dimnames = list (basename (dir (pats.dir)),
                                       c("Dr Quinn","Dr Who","Dr House")))

design.matrix
study.deployment (pats.dir, deploy.dir, design.matrix,
                 pid.prefix = c("zz_", "yy_", "xx_"))

# check result
list.files(deploy.dir, recursive = TRUE)
load.patient.from.dicom(deploy.dir)$patient
# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pats.dir, recursive = TRUE)
unlink (deploy.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

toy.dicom.raw

*toy DICOM raw data*

---

**Description**

The `toy.dicom.raw` loads raw data from a dummy DICOM file. It is used for the test.

**Usage**

```
toy.dicom.raw()
```

**Value**

Returns the raw data of a dummy DICOM file of `rtplan` modality.

**Examples**

```
toy.dicom.raw ()
```

---

```
toy.load.patient      Load a toy patient for test
```

---

**Description**

The `toy.load.patient` creates a dummy "patient" class object. It is used for the test.

**Usage**

```
toy.load.patient(
  modality = c("ct", "mr", "sct", "rtdose", "rtstruct"),
  roi.name = c("eye", "optical nerve", "brain", "labyrinth processing unit",
               "energy unit", "gizzard", "ghost container", "exhaust valve"),
  dxyz = c(1, 1, 1),
  beam.nb = 7
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>modality</code>	String vector, whose elements are chosen among the modalities "ct", "mr", "rtstruct" and "rtdose".
<code>roi.name</code>	String vector, whose elements are chosen among the regions of interest (RoI) "eye", "optical nerve", "brain", "labyrinth processing unit", "energy unit", "gizzard", "ghost container" and "exhaust valve". Note that the RoI "couch", "patient" and "ptv" are still present.
<code>dxyz</code>	Vector of length 3, representing the x, y, z steps in mm, between ct, mr and rtdose voxels.
<code>beam.nb</code>	Positive integer. Number of radiotherapy beams in rtdose modality.

**Value**

Returns an toy object of "patient" class, containing the modalities defined in `modality`. See [espadon.class](#) for class definitions.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
step <- 5
pat <- toy.load.patient (dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 2)
str (pat, max.level = 2)
```

---

vector.product	<i>Vector product of two vectors</i>
----------------	--------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Vector product of two vectors

**Usage**

```
vector.product(v1, v2)
```

**Arguments**

v1	Vector of x, y, z coordinates
v2	Vector of x, y, z coordinates

**Value**

Returns the x, y, z coordinates of the vector product of v1 and v2

**Examples**

```
vector.product(c(1, 0, 0), c(0, 1, 0))
```

---

vol.abserror	<i>Absolute error volume</i>
--------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

The function `vol.abserror` provides the absolute error volume between 2 volumes.

**Usage**

```
vol.abserror(vol, vol.ref, T.MAT = NULL, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol, vol.ref	"volume" class objects.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object to link the reference frames of vol and vol.ref. T.MAT can be created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If T.MAT = NULL, vol.ref.pseudo must be equal to vol.pseudo.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to "absolute error".

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol.ref`, and representing the absolute error between `vol` and `vol.ref`.

**See Also**

[vol.error](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "sct","rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = c("eye", "brain","gizzard"),
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

patient$ct[[1]]$description
patient$ct[[2]]$description
# Creation of the absolute error volume between ct and synthetic ct
vAE <- vol.abserror (patient$ct[[2]], patient$ct[[1]], T.MAT = patient$T.MAT)

# Display
palette_vAE <- colorRampPalette(c("#00005F", "#0000FF", "#00FFFF", "#00FF00",
                                  "#FFFF00", "#FF7F00", "#FF0000", "#7F0000",
                                  "#5F0000")) (100)
breaks_vAE <- seq(floor (vAE$min.pixel), ceiling (vAE$max.pixel),
                  length.out = 101)

layout (mat = matrix(c(rep(1,6),2,2), ncol=4))
plot (vAE, view.coord = 61, view.type = "trans",
      col = palette_vAE, breaks = breaks_vAE)
display.palette(palette_vAE, breaks = breaks_vAE,
                cex.axis = 1.2, main = vAE$unit)
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```

---

vol.copy

*Creating a volume from another one*

---

**Description**

The `vol.copy` function creates a "volume" class object, with the same grid as the `vol` volume object.

**Usage**

```
vol.copy(vol, alias = "", modality = NULL, description = NULL, number = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object, template of the created object.
alias	Character string, <code>\$object.alias</code> of the created object.
modality	Character string, modality of the created volume. If <code>modality = NULL</code> , then the created object will have the modality of <code>vol</code> .
description	Character string, description of the returned object. If <code>description = NULL</code> , then the created object will have the description of <code>vol</code> .
number	number of the returned volume. If <code>number = NULL</code> , then the returned object will have the number of <code>vol</code> .

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol`, in which `$vol3D.data` is initialized to `NA`.

**See Also**

[vol.create](#), [obj.create](#).

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = "ct", roi.name = "", dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

# creating a volume
vol.from.CT <- vol.copy (CT, alias = "ct reference")
str (vol.from.CT)
```

---

vol.create

*Volume creating*

---

**Description**

The `vol.create` function creates a volume object from a user-defined grid.

**Usage**

```
vol.create(
  n.ijk,
  dxyz,
  mid.pt = NULL,
  pt000 = NULL,
  default.value = NA,
  value.sd = 0,
  ref.pseudo = "ref1",
```



---

vol.error	<i>Error volume</i>
-----------	---------------------

---

### Description

The function `vol.error` provides the error volume between 2 volumes.

### Usage

```
vol.error(vol, vol.ref, T.MAT = NULL, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol, vol.ref</code>	"volume" class objects.
<code>T.MAT</code>	"t.mat" class object to link the reference frames of <code>vol</code> and <code>vol.ref</code> . <code>T.MAT</code> can be created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> or <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> . If <code>T.MAT = NULL</code> , <code>vol\$ref.pseudo</code> must be equal to <code>vol.ref\$ref.pseudo</code> .
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to "error".

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid as `vol.ref`, and representing the error between `vol` and `vol.ref`.

### See Also

[vol.abserror](#)

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "sct", "rtstruct"),
                           roi.name = c("eye", "brain", "gizzard"),
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3))

patient$ct[[1]]$description
patient$ct[[2]]$description
# Creation of the absolute error volume between ct and synthetic ct
vE <- vol.error (patient$ct[[2]], patient$ct[[1]], T.MAT = patient$T.MAT)

# Display
palette_vE <- colorRampPalette(c("#0000FF", "#FFFFFF", "#FF0000")) (100)
breaks_vE <- seq(floor (vE$min.pixel), ceiling (vE$max.pixel),
                 length.out = 101)
```



```

layout (mat = matrix(c(rep(1,6),2,2), ncol=4))
plot (vE, view.coord =61, view.type = "trans",
      col = palette_vE, breaks = breaks_vE)
display.palette(palette_vE, breaks = breaks_vE,
                cex.axis = 1.2, main = vE$unit)
par(mfrow=c(1,1))

```

vol.from.bin

*Volume class object according to binary selection***Description**

The `vol.from.bin` function selects a part of a "volume" class object of "binary" modality which has the same grid. It is especially useful to restrict voxel data in region of interest.

**Usage**

```
vol.from.bin(vol, sel.bin, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object, containing data to restrict.
<code>sel.bin</code>	"volume" class object, of "binary" modality. <code>vol</code> and <code>sel.bin</code> must have the same grid.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$alias</code> of the created object
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to paste ( <code>vol\$object.alias</code> , "from", <code>sel.bin\$object.alias</code> )

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), in which non-selected voxels have the value NA, and selected voxels have the original value of `vol`.

**Examples**

```

# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("ct", "rtstruct"),
                            roi.name = "brain", dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
S <- patient$rtstruct[[1]]

# select the brain in the volume
bin.brain <- bin.from.roi (vol = CT, struct = S, roi.name = "brain",
                          verbose = FALSE)
vol.brain <- vol.from.bin (CT, bin.brain)
# display at the center of gravity of the brain Gz
Gz <- S$roi.info [grep("^brain", S$roi.info$roi.pseudo),]$Gz
display.plane (bottom = vol.brain, view.coord = Gz, struct = S,
               roi.sname = "brain", bg = "#00ff00", interpolate = FALSE)

```

---

vol.gradient	<i>Gradient of a volume</i>
--------------	-----------------------------

---

**Description**

The vol.gradient function calculates the 3D gradient of a "volume" class object

**Usage**

```
vol.gradient(vol, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to paste (vol\$object.alias, "gradient").

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid and modality as vol, gradient of vol.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 3
pat <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("ct"), dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT.gradient <- vol.gradient (pat$ct[[1]])

display.plane (CT.gradient, view.type = "sagi", view.coord = 61,
               interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

vol.in.new.ref	<i>Change of frame of reference of a volume</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

The vol.in.new.ref function allows you to change the frame of reference of a volume.

**Usage**

```
vol.in.new.ref(vol, new.ref.pseudo, T.MAT, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
new.ref.pseudo	pseudonym of the frame of reference in which the volume should be located. This new.ref.pseudo must exist in the T.MAT list.
T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <a href="#">load.patient.from.dicom</a> , <a href="#">load.patient.from.Rdcm</a> , <a href="#">load.T.MAT</a> or <a href="#">ref.add</a> .
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be that of the vol volume.

**Value**

Returns "volume" class object in the new frame of reference new.ref.pseudo.

**See Also**

[struct.in.new.ref](#)

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz for better result)
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr"), roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = c (4, 4, 4))

CT <- patient$ct[[1]]
CT.in.new.ref <- vol.in.new.ref (CT, patient$mr[[1]]$ref.pseudo, patient$T.MAT)
```

---

vol.median

*Median filter on a volume*


---

**Description**

The vol.median function applies a 26-connectivity median filter on all the voxels of a "volume" class object.

**Usage**

```
vol.median(vol, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the created object. If description = NULL (default value), it will be set to paste (vol\$object.alias, "median").

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid and modality as vol, in which voxels are filtered by a 26-connectivity median filter.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 3
pat <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("ct"), dxyz = rep (step, 3))
CT.median <- vol.median (pat$ct[[1]])

display.plane (CT.median, view.type = "sagi", view.coord = 61,
               interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

vol.oversampling	<i>Oversampling a volume</i>
------------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

The vol.oversampling function oversamples the grid of a "volume" class object.

**Usage**

```
vol.oversampling(
  vol,
  fact.ijk = 2,
  alias = "",
  interpolate = TRUE,
  description = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

vol	"volume" class object.
fact.ijk	Strictly positive integer, or a vector of 3 strictly positive integers.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
interpolate	Boolean, default to TRUE. If interpolate = TRUE, a trilinear interpolation of the value of the voxels, relative to the values of adjacent voxels, is performed.
description	Character string, describing the the created object. If description = NULL, it will be paste ("oversampling" , vol\$description).

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object, in which 3D volume grid is oversampled: the voxel size is divided by fact.ijk.

**See Also**

[vol.subsampling](#).

**Examples**

```
vol <- vol.create(n.ijk = c(10,10,1),dxyz = c(2,2,2), ref.pseudo = "ref1",
                modality = "test", pt000 = c(0,0,0))
vol$vol3D.data[] <- array(1:prod(vol$n.ijk), dim = vol$n.ijk)
vol$max.pixel <- prod(vol$n.ijk)
vol$min.pixel <- 1
mid <- as.numeric (apply (get.extreme.pt (vol), 1, mean))

vol_os <- vol.oversampling (vol, fact.ijk= c(2,2,1))
mid_os <- as.numeric (apply (get.extreme.pt (vol_os), 1, mean))

display.plane(vol,interpolate = FALSE, view.coord = mid[3],
              abs.rng = c(-5,25), ord.rng = c(-5,25), bg="green")
points (mid[1], mid[2], pch=16, col="red")
display.plane(vol_os,interpolate = FALSE, view.coord = mid_os[3],
              abs.rng = c(-5,25), ord.rng = c(-5,25), bg="green")
points (mid_os[1], mid_os[2], pch=16, col="red")
```

---

vol.regrid

---

*Transform the grid of a volume class object into the grid of another*


---

**Description**

The `vol.regrid` function transforms the grid of a volume according to the grid of another.

**Usage**

```
vol.regrid(
  vol,
  back.vol,
  T.MAT = NULL,
  interpolate = TRUE,
  method = c("NN", "Av"),
  alias = "",
  description = NULL,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

`vol` "volume" class object to regrid.

`back.vol` "volume" class object whose grid will be used for regridding. Its `$ref.pseudo` must exist in the `T.MAT` list.

T.MAT	"t.mat" class object, created by <code>load.patient.from.dicom</code> , <code>load.patient.from.Rdcm</code> , <code>load.T.MAT</code> or <code>ref.add</code> . If T.MAT = NULL, <code>back.vol\$ref.pseudo</code> must be equal to <code>vol\$ref.pseudo</code> .
interpolate	Boolean, default to TRUE.
method	method of interpolation, defaulted to 'NN' ie 'Nearest Neighbor'. See Details.
alias	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
description	Character string, describing the the created object. If description = NULL, it will be that of vol.
verbose	Boolean. if TRUE (default) a progress bar is displayed.

### Details

The interpolation method is chosen from:

- 'NN': the value of a voxel is calculated from its nearest adjacent neighbors.
- 'Av': the value of a voxel is the weighted average of the voxels contained in a box, whose sides are automatically calculated from the `back.vol$dxyz` steps.

### Value

Returns a copy of vol, in which grid is that of back.vol.

### Examples

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c ("mr", "rtdose"),
                             dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 4)

MR <- patient$mr[[1]]
D <- patient$rtdose[[1]]

# change grid
D.on.MR <- vol.regrid (vol = D, back.vol = MR, interpolate = TRUE,
                      T.MAT = patient$T.MAT, alias = "",
                      description = NULL, verbose = FALSE)

# maximum dose location
max.dose.in.MR <- get.xyz.from.index (which.max (D.on.MR$vol3D.data), D.on.MR)
display.plane (bottom = MR, view.coord = max.dose.in.MR[3],
               top = D.on.MR, bottom.col = grey.colors(255, start = 0, end = 1),
               bottom.breaks = seq (0, 500, length.out = 256),
               bg = "#00ff00", interpolate = FALSE)
```

---

vol.repair	<i>repairing missing planes of volumes</i>
------------	--

---

### Description

The `vol.repair` function repairs missing planes in volumes.

### Usage

```
vol.repair(vol, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste(vol\$object.alias, "repair")</code> .

### Details

Missing planes at download can generate errors or unpredictable results in `espadon` processing. The `vol.repair` function detects such missing planes and recreates their value by interpolation.

### Value

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with no missing plane, if `vol` is to be repaired. Returns `vol` otherwise.

### Examples

```
step <- 4
patient <- toy.load.patient (modality = c("ct", "mr", "rtstruct", "rtdose"),
                           roi.name = "",
                           dxyz = rep (step, 3), beam.nb = 3)
CT <- patient$ct[[1]]

# this function removes a plane in a volume in order to simulate
# a dicom transfer issue
remove.plane <- function (vol, k) {
  idx <- which (vol$k.idx == k)
  vol$n.ijk[3] <- vol$n.ijk[3] - 1
  vol$xyz0 <- vol$xyz0[-idx, ]
  vol$k.idx <- vol$k.idx[-idx]
  vol$missing.k.idx <- TRUE
  vol$vol3D.data <- vol$vol3D.data[, , -idx]
  return (vol)
}
```

```

# Creation of CT.damaged without the 29th slice.
CT.damaged<- remove.plane (CT, 29)
CT.fix <- vol.repair (CT.damaged)

# Display
par (mfrow=c(3, 3))
for (k in 28:30) {
display.kplane (CT, k, main = paste("CT @ k =",k),interpolate = FALSE)
display.kplane (CT.damaged, k, main = "damaged CT",interpolate = FALSE)
display.kplane (CT.fix, k, main = "fixed CT", interpolate = FALSE)
}

```

---

vol.subsampling	<i>Subsampling a volume</i>
-----------------	-----------------------------

---

### Description

The `vol.subsampling` function sub-samples the grid of a "volume" class object.

### Usage

```

vol.subsampling(
  vol,
  fact.ijk = 2,
  interpolate = TRUE,
  method = c("NN", "Av"),
  alias = "",
  description = NULL
)

```

### Arguments

<code>vol</code>	"volume" class object.
<code>fact.ijk</code>	Strictly positive integer, or a vector of 3 strictly positive integers.
<code>interpolate</code>	Boolean, default to TRUE.
<code>method</code>	method of interpolation, defaulted to 'NN' ie 'Nearest Neighbor'. See Details.
<code>alias</code>	Character string, \$alias of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> , it will be <code>paste ("subsampling" ,vol\$description)</code> .

### Details

The interpolation method is chosen from:

- 'NN': the value of a voxel is calculated from its nearest adjacent neighbors.
- 'Av': the value of a voxel is the weighted average of the voxels contained in a box, whose sides are automatically calculated from the `back.vol$dx` steps.



**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object, in which 3D volume grid is subsampled: the voxel size is multiplied by `fact.ijk` and the center location of the volume is invariant.

**See Also**

[vol.oversampling](#).

**Examples**

```
vol <- vol.create(n.ijk = c(10,10,1),dxyz = c(2,2,2), ref.pseudo = "ref1",
                 modality ="test", pt000 = c(0,0,0))
vol$vol3D.data[] <- array(1:prod(vol$n.ijk), dim = vol$n.ijk)
vol$max.pixel <- prod(vol$n.ijk)
vol$min.pixel <- 1
mid <- as.numeric (apply (get.extreme.pt (vol), 1, mean))
vol_ss <- vol.subsampling (vol, fact.ijk= 2)
mid_ss <- as.numeric (apply (get.extreme.pt (vol_ss), 1, mean))
display.plane(vol,interpolate = FALSE, view.coord = mid[3],
              abs.rng = c(-5,25), ord.rng = c(-5,25), bg="green")
points (mid[1], mid[2], pch=16, col="red")
display.plane(vol_ss,interpolate = FALSE, view.coord = mid_ss[3],
              abs.rng = c(-5,25), ord.rng = c(-5,25), bg="green")
points (mid_ss[1], mid_ss[2], pch=16, col="red")
```

---

vol.sum

*Sum of 2 volumes*

---

**Description**

The `vol.sum` function adds two "volume" class objects of the same grid and of the same modality.

**Usage**

```
vol.sum(vol1, vol2, alias = "", description = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>vol1, vol2</code>	"volume" class objects. The 2 volumes must have the same modality, and the same grid (i.e. share the same position of the voxels).
<code>alias</code>	Character string, <code>\$alias</code> of the created object.
<code>description</code>	Character string, describing the created object. If <code>description = NULL</code> (default value), it will be set to <code>paste (vol1\$object.alias, "+", vol2\$object.alias)</code> .

**Value**

Returns a "volume" class object (see [espadon.class](#) for class definitions), with the same grid and modality as `vol1` and `vol2`, sum of `vol1` and `vol2`.

**Examples**

```
# loading of toy-patient objects (decrease dxyz and increase beam.nb for
# better result)
step <- 5
pat<- toy.load.patient (modality = c ( "rtdose"), dxyz = rep (step, 3),
                        beam.nb = 3)

# Double dose
D <- vol.sum (pat$rtdose[[1]], pat$rtdose[[1]])
pat$rtdose[[1]]$max.pixel
D$max.pixel
```

xlsx.from.dcm

*Converting DICOM files to .xlsx files***Description**

The `xlsx.from.dcm` function creates an Excel file from DICOM files.

**Usage**

```
xlsx.from.dcm(
  dcm.filesnames,
  xlsx.filesnames,
  multipage = TRUE,
  txt.sep = "\\ ",
  txt.length = 100,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary()
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>dcm.filesnames</code>	String vector, representing the list of full names of DICOM files.
<code>xlsx.filesnames</code>	String vector, representing the list of full names of created *.xlsx files. If <code>multipage = TRUE</code> , only the <code>xlsx.filesnames[1]</code> is used.
<code>multipage</code>	Boolean. If <code>TRUE</code> , all <code>dcm.filesnames</code> are converted into multiple pages of the same *.xlsx file.
<code>txt.sep</code>	String. Used if <code>as.txt = TRUE</code> . Separator of the tag value elements.
<code>txt.length</code>	Positive integer. Used if <code>as.txt = TRUE</code> . Maximum number of letters in the representation of the TAG value.
<code>tag.dictionary</code>	Dataframe, by default equal to <a href="#">dicom.tag.dictionary</a> , whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.

**Value**

Returns a boolean vector, establishing the existence of the created Excel files.

## Examples

```
# First, save toy.dicom.raw () raw data to a temporary file pat.dir for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_dcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "PMrtplan", tmpdir = pat.dir, fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)
list.files (pat.dir)

# Creating an Excel file
xlsx.fnames <- file.path (pat.dir,
                          paste (basename (dcm.filename),"xlsx", sep = "."))
xlsx.from.dcm (dcm.filename, xlsx.fnames)
list.files (pat.dir)

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

---

xlsx.from.Rdcm

*Converting .Rdcm files to .xlsx files*


---

## Description

A \*.Rdcm file contains the list of contents, in dataframe form, of the DICOM files of the same object. The xlsx.from.Rdcm function creates, from a \*.Rdcm file, an Excel file, in which each page contains the dataframe representation of a DICOM file of the same object.

## Usage

```
xlsx.from.Rdcm(
  Rdcm.fileNames,
  dest.dirname = dirname(Rdcm.fileNames),
  txt.sep = "\\ ",
  txt.length = 100,
  tag.dictionary = dicom.tag.dictionary()
)
```

## Arguments

**Rdcm.fileNames** String vector, representing the \*.Rdcm filenames to be converted.

**dest.dirname** String vector of the same length as Rdcm.fileNames, indicating the directory where the \*.xlsx files will be created.

**txt.sep** String. Used if as.txt = TRUE. Separator of the tag value elements.

**txt.length** Positive integer. Used if as.txt = TRUE. Maximum number of letters in the representation of the TAG value.

**tag.dictionary** Dataframe, by default equal to [dicom.tag.dictionary](#), whose structure it must keep. This dataframe is used to parse DICOM files.

**Value**

Returns a boolean vector, establishing the existence of the created Excel files which have the same basenames as the \*.Rdcm files.

**Examples**

```
# First, create a Rdcm file from toy.dicom.raw () to a temporary file for testing.
pat.dir <- file.path (tempdir(), "PM_Rdcm")
dir.create (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
dcm.filename <- tempfile (pattern = "PM_rtplan", tmpdir = pat.dir, fileext = ".dcm")
zz <- file (dcm.filename, "wb")
writeBin (toy.dicom.raw (), zz, size = 1)
close (zz)
dicom.to.Rdcm.converter (dcm.filename, pat.dir, update = TRUE)
file.remove (dcm.filename)
list.files (pat.dir)

# Creating an Excel file
Rdcm.fileNames <- list.files (pat.dir, pattern = "[.]Rdcm$",
                             recursive = TRUE, full.names = TRUE)
xlsx.from.Rdcm (Rdcm.fileNames)
list.files (pat.dir)

# Cleaning temporary directory
unlink (pat.dir, recursive = TRUE)
```

# Index

add.margin, [4](#), [7](#), [11](#), [13](#), [19](#), [115](#), [116](#), [118](#)  
add.shape, [5](#), [10](#)

bin.closing, [6](#), [11](#), [13](#), [19](#)  
bin.clustering, [7](#)  
bin.cuboid, [6](#), [8](#)  
bin.cylinder, [6](#)  
bin.cylinder (bin.cuboid), [8](#)  
bin.dilation, [7](#), [11](#), [13](#), [19](#)  
bin.ellipsoid, [6](#)  
bin.ellipsoid (bin.cuboid), [8](#)  
bin.erosion, [7](#), [11](#), [12](#), [19](#)  
bin.from.roi, [6](#), [13](#)  
bin.from.vol, [14](#), [15](#)  
bin.intersection, [17](#)  
bin.inversion, [18](#)  
bin.opening, [7](#), [11](#), [13](#), [19](#)  
bin.subtraction, [20](#)  
bin.sum, [21](#)

castlow.str, [22](#), [23](#)  
castup.str, [22](#), [22](#)

dicom.browser, [23](#), [25](#), [30](#), [31](#), [35](#)  
dicom.parser, [24](#), [31](#), [35](#)  
dicom.patient.anonymiser, [26](#)  
dicom.raw.data.anonymizer, [28](#)  
dicom.raw.data.loader, [24](#), [25](#), [29](#)  
dicom.set.tag.value, [30](#)  
dicom.tag.dictionary, [23](#), [25](#), [27](#), [28](#), [31](#),  
[31](#), [34](#), [35](#), [69](#), [100](#), [101](#), [104](#), [161](#),  
[178](#), [179](#)  
dicom.tag.parser, [24](#), [25](#), [30](#), [32](#)  
dicom.to.Rdcm.converter, [33](#), [102](#), [104](#),  
[106](#), [107](#), [147](#)  
dicom.viewer, [25](#), [35](#)  
display.2D.histo, [36](#), [93](#)  
display.3D.contour, [38](#)  
display.3D.mesh, [39](#)  
display.3D.sections, [40](#)  
display.3D.stack, [42](#)  
display.dV\_dx, [46](#), [48](#), [96](#), [98](#), [100](#)  
display.DVH, [43](#), [45](#), [95](#)  
display.DVH.pc, [44](#), [45](#), [95](#)  
display.histo, [47](#), [47](#), [96](#), [98](#), [100](#)  
display.kplane, [48](#), [58](#), [76](#), [124](#)  
display.legend, [51](#)  
display.obj.links, [52](#), [69](#), [80](#)  
display.palette, [53](#), [124](#)  
display.plane, [48](#), [50](#), [55](#), [124](#)

err.metrics.from.bin  
    (err.metrics.from.roi), [58](#)  
err.metrics.from.roi, [58](#)  
espadon.class, [5](#), [7](#), [8](#), [10–12](#), [14](#), [17–21](#), [37](#),  
[38](#), [40](#), [41](#), [45](#), [46](#), [49](#), [60](#), [71–73](#),  
[102–104](#), [106](#), [118](#), [123](#), [132](#), [134](#),  
[153](#), [154](#), [156](#), [157](#), [159](#), [163](#),  
[165–170](#), [172](#), [175](#), [177](#)

export, [68](#)

fan.beam, [70](#), [72](#), [74](#), [75](#)  
fan.planar, [71](#), [71](#), [74](#), [75](#)  
fan.sphere, [71](#), [72](#), [72](#), [74](#), [75](#)  
fan.to.voxel, [71](#), [72](#), [74](#), [74](#)

get.extreme.pt, [75](#)  
get.ijk.from.index, [76](#), [84](#)  
get.ijk.from.xyz, [77](#)  
get.line, [78](#)  
get.obj.connection, [53](#), [79](#)  
get.plane, [80](#)  
get.rigid.M, [82](#)  
get.roi.connection, [83](#), [153](#)  
get.value.from.ijk, [76](#), [77](#), [84](#)  
get.value.from.mesh, [85](#)  
get.value.from.xyz, [87](#)  
get.volume.from.bin, [88](#), [89](#)  
get.volume.from.roi, [88](#), [89](#)  
get.xyz.from.index, [87](#), [90](#)

- grid.equal, 91
- hist, 95, 97, 99
- histo.2D, 37, 63, 68, 91
- histo.DVH, 63, 68, 94
- histo.from.bin, 68, 95, 95, 98, 100
- histo.from.roi, 63, 68, 95, 96, 96, 100
- histo.vol, 68, 95, 96, 98, 99
  
- load.obj.data, 100, 102–104, 106
- load.obj.from.dicom, 100, 101, 103, 104, 106
- load.obj.from.Rdcm, 61, 68, 100, 102, 102, 104, 106, 107
- load.patient.from.dicom, 52, 68, 79, 82, 85, 87, 97, 104, 106, 111, 117, 127, 128, 130, 145, 158, 171, 174
- load.patient.from.Rdcm, 14, 39–42, 52, 56, 59, 68, 75, 79, 82, 85, 87, 97, 104, 105, 111, 117, 127, 128, 130, 136, 139, 145, 152, 158, 164, 168, 171, 174
- load.Rdcm.raw.data, 106
- load.T.MAT, 14, 39–42, 56, 59, 61, 68, 75, 82, 85, 87, 97, 104, 106, 108, 111, 117, 127, 128, 130, 136, 139, 145, 152, 158, 164, 168, 171, 174
  
- mesh.from.bin, 40, 63, 68, 109
- mesh.in.new.ref, 111
- mesh.repair, 112
- mesh.spheric.proj, 113
  
- nesting.bin, 5, 114, 116, 118
- nesting.cube, 5, 7, 11, 13, 19, 115, 115, 118
- nesting.roi, 5, 115, 116, 116
  
- obj.create, 118, 166
- orientation.create, 119
  
- pal.rainbow, 120, 124
- pal.RVV, 121, 124
- plot, 44, 45, 47, 48, 122
- plot.mesh, 58
- plot.struct, 58
- plot.volume, 58
  
- Rdcm.inventory, 125
- Rdcm.upgrade, 103, 106–108, 125, 126
  
- ref.add, 85, 111, 127, 128, 130, 146, 158, 171, 174
- ref.cutplane.add, 127, 128, 129, 130, 146
- ref.remove, 127, 128, 129, 130
- ref.srctodest.add, 127, 128, 130
- rt.chi.index, 131, 135
- rt.gamma.index, 132, 133
- rt.indices.from.bin, 135, 145
- rt.indices.from.roi, 137, 138
  
- save.T.MAT, 145
- save.to.Rdcm, 146
- select.names, 89, 147
- set.reference.obj, 148
- shade3d, 40
- sp.similarity.from.bin, 149, 151
- sp.similarity.from.mesh, 150, 150
- struct.clustering, 83, 152
- struct.create, 119, 153, 157
- struct.from.bin, 155, 160
- struct.from.mesh, 154, 156
- struct.in.new.ref, 158, 171
- struct.merge, 159
- struct.update\_roiinfo, 160
- study.deployment, 161
  
- toy.dicom.raw, 162
- toy.load.patient, 52, 68, 79, 163
  
- vcgClean, 109
- vcgSmooth, 109, 110
- vector.product, 164
- vol.abserror, 164, 168
- vol.copy, 165
- vol.create, 119, 166, 166
- vol.error, 165, 168
- vol.from.bin, 169
- vol.gradient, 170
- vol.in.new.ref, 158, 170
- vol.median, 171
- vol.oversampling, 172, 177
- vol.regrid, 173
- vol.repair, 175
- vol.subsampling, 173, 176
- vol.sum, 177
  
- xlsx.from.dcm, 25, 35, 178
- xlsx.from.Rdcm, 25, 35, 179